## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

## **FORM 10-Q**

#### $\times$ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2021

OR

#### TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

**Commission File Number 1-8957** 

to

# **ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.**

Delaware (State of Incorporation)

91-1292054 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

19300 International Boulevard, Seattle, WA 98188

> Telephone: (206) 392-5040

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Ticker Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, \$0.01 par value	ALK	New York Stock Exchange

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🛛 No 🗌

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes 🗵 No 🗌

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer X

Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller

reporting company)

Emerging growth company Smaller reporting company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by checkmark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.): Yes 🗌 No 🗵

The registrant has 125,232,721 common shares, par value \$0.01, outstanding at July 31, 2021.

This document is also available on our website at http://investor.alaskaair.com.

#### ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC. FORM 10-Q FOR THE QUARTER ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

DADTI		
<u>PART I.</u>	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	<u>4</u>
<u>ITEM 1.</u>	CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>4</u>
<u>ITEM 2.</u>	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF	<u>22</u>
	<u>OPERATIONS</u>	
<u>ITEM 3.</u>	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK	<u>43</u>
<u>ITEM 4.</u>	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	<u>44</u>
<u>PART II.</u>	OTHER INFORMATION	<u>45</u>
<u>ITEM 1.</u>	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	<u>45</u>
<u>ITEM 1A.</u>	RISK FACTORS	<u>45</u>
<u>ITEM 2.</u>	UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>45</u>
<u>ITEM 3.</u>	DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES	<u>45</u>
<u>ITEM 4.</u>	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES	<u>46</u>
<u>ITEM 5.</u>	OTHER INFORMATION	<u>46</u>
<u>ITEM 6.</u>	<u>EXHIBITS</u>	<u>46</u>
	<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>46</u>

As used in this Form 10-Q, the terms "Air Group," the "Company," "our," "we" and "us" refer to Alaska Air Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries, unless the context indicates otherwise. Alaska Airlines, Inc. and Horizon Air Industries, Inc. are referred to as "Alaska" and "Horizon" and together as our "airlines."

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

#### **Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

In addition to historical information, this Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are those that predict or describe future events or trends and that do not relate solely to historical matters. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from historical experience or the Company's present expectations.

You should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements because the matters they describe are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other unpredictable factors, many of which are beyond our control. Our forward-looking statements are based on the information currently available to us and speak only as of the date on which this report was filed with the SEC. We expressly disclaim any obligation to issue any updates or revisions to our forward-looking statements, even if subsequent events cause our expectations to change regarding the matters discussed in those statements. For a discussion of our risk factors, see Item 1A. "Risk Factors" of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. Please consider our forward-looking statements in light of those risks as you read this report.

З	

## PART I

## ITEM 1. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

## **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)**

(in millions)	June	30, 2021	December 31, 2020		
ASSETS					
Current Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,025	\$ 1,370		
Marketable securities		2,926	1,976		
Total cash and marketable securities		3,951	3,346		
Receivables - net		567	480		
Inventories and supplies - net		52	57		
Prepaid expenses, assets held-for-sale, and other current assets		201	123		
Total Current Assets		4,771	4,006		
Property and Equipment					
Aircraft and other flight equipment		7,996	7,761		
Other property and equipment		1,433	1,398		
Deposits for future flight equipment		402	583		
		9,831	9,742		
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		3,703	3,531		
Total Property and Equipment - Net		6,128	6,211		
Operating lease assets		1,375	1,400		
Goodwill		1,943	1,943		
Intangible assets - net		103	107		
Other noncurrent assets		336	379		
Other Assets		3,757	3,829		
Total Assets	\$	14,656	\$ 14,046		

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SH	· · · · ·	/	_	
(in millions, except share amounts)	Ju	ine 30, 2021	Dece	ember 31, 2020
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current Liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$	159	\$	108
Accrued wages, vacation and payroll taxes		439		527
Air traffic liability		1,533		1,073
Other accrued liabilities		661		424
Deferred revenue		922		733
Current portion of operating lease liabilities		263		290
Current portion of long-term debt		869		1,138
Total Current Liabilities		4,846		4,293
Long-Term Debt, Net of Current Portion	-	2,319	-	2,357
				_,
Noncurrent Liabilities				
Long-term operating lease liabilities, net of current portion		1,222		1,268
Deferred income taxes		439		407
Deferred revenue		1,424		1,544
Obligation for pension and postretirement medical benefits		660		665
Other liabilities		422		524
		4,167		4,408
Commitments and Contingencies				
Shareholders' Equity				
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, Authorized: 5,000,000 shares, none issued or outstanding		_		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, Authorized: 400,000,000 shares, Issued: 2021 - 134,579,403 shares; 2020 - 133,567,534 shares, Outstanding: 2021 - 125,229,459 shares; 2020 - 124,217,590				
shares		1		1
Capital in excess of par value		454		391
Treasury stock (common), at cost: 2021 - 9,349,944 shares; 2020 - 9,349,944 shares		(674)		(674)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(487)		(494)
Retained earnings		4,030		3,764
		3,324		2,988
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	\$	14,656	\$	14,046

	T	hree Months	Endee	l June 30,	Six Months Ended June 30,				
(in millions, except per share amounts)	2021			2020	2021			2020	
Operating Revenues									
Passenger revenue	\$	1,352	\$	309	\$	2,011	\$	1,790	
Mileage Plan other revenue		118		73		212		182	
Cargo and other		57		39		101		85	
Total Operating Revenues		1,527		421		2,324		2,057	
Operating Expenses									
Wages and benefits		510		472		1,003		1,084	
Variable incentive pay		34		16		67		23	
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset		(503)		(362)		(914)		(362)	
Aircraft fuel, including hedging gains and losses		274		59		477		443	
Aircraft maintenance		102		45		183		160	
Aircraft rent		62		74		124		155	
Landing fees and other rentals		144		83		273		214	
Contracted services		54		30		105		102	
Selling expenses		41		4		74		59	
Depreciation and amortization		98		107		195		215	
Food and beverage service		35		7		58		56	
Third-party regional carrier expense		37		26		67		63	
Other		117		78		222		221	
Special items - impairment charges and other		(4)		69		14		229	
Special items - restructuring charges		(23)		—		(12)			
Special items - merger-related costs				1		_		4	
Total Operating Expenses		978		709		1,936		2,666	
Operating Income (Loss)		549		(288)		388		(609)	
Nonoperating Income (Expense)									
Interest income		6		7		13		16	
Interest expense		(39)		(17)		(71)		(30)	
Interest capitalized		3		1		6		4	
Other - net		9		6		19		11	
Total Nonoperating Income (Expense)		(21)		(3)		(33)		1	
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax		528		(291)		355		(608)	
Income tax expense (benefit)		131		(77)		89		(162)	
Net Income (Loss)	\$	397	\$	(214)	\$	266	\$	(446)	
Basic Income (Loss) Per Share:	\$	3.18	\$	(1.74)	\$	2.13	\$	(3.62	
Diluted Income (Loss) Per Share:	\$	3.13	\$	(1.74)		2.10	\$	(3.62)	
Shares used for computation:	Ψ	5,10	4	(1., 4)	-		*	(3.02	
Basic		124.977		123.296	17	4.640		123.058	
Diluted		124.577		123.296		6.388		123.058	

## **CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended June 30,					Six Months E	nded	June 30,
(in millions)	2021	L		2020		2021		2020
Net Income (Loss)	\$	397	\$	(214)	\$	266	\$	(446)
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss):								
Related to marketable securities:								
Unrealized holding gain (loss) arising during the period		_		31		(11)		30
Reclassification of gain into Other - net nonoperating income		(2)		(6)		(6)		(9)
Income tax effect		1		(6)		4		(5)
Total		(1)		19		(13)		16
Related to employee benefit plans:								
Reclassification of net pension expense into Wages and benefits and Other - net nonoperating income		9		8		17		15
Income tax effect		(2)		(2)		(4)		(4)
Total		7		6		13		11
Related to interest rate derivative instruments:								
Unrealized holding gain (loss) arising during the period		1		(2)		9		(27)
Reclassification of loss into Aircraft rent		—		—		_		1
Income tax effect		—		1		(2)		6
Total		1		(1)		7		(20)
Other Comprehensive Income		7		24		7		7
Comprehensive Income (Loss)	\$	404	\$	(190)	\$	273	\$	(439)

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (unaudited)

(in millions)	Common Stock Outstanding	Common Stock	Capital in Excess of Par Value	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Total
Balances at December 31, 2020	124.217	<u>\$1</u>	\$ 391	\$ (674)	\$ (494)	\$ 3,764	\$ 2,988
Net loss			_			(131)	(131)
Other comprehensive income	_		_	—	—		—
Stock-based compensation	_		12		—		12
CARES Act warrant issuance	—	—	8		—		8
Stock issued under stock plans	0.225	—	(2)		—		(2)
Balances at March 31, 2021	124.442	\$ 1	\$ 409	\$ (674)	\$ (494)	\$ 3,633	\$ 2,875
Net income						397	397
Other comprehensive income	—	_			7		7
Stock-based compensation	0.009	—	13		—		13
CARES Act warrant issuance	—		8		—		8
Stock issued for employee stock purchase plan	0.716	_	23	_	_	_	23
Stock issued under stock plans	0.062		1	_			1
Balances at June 30, 2021	125.229	1	454	(674)	(487)	4,030	3,324

(in millions)	Common Stock Outstanding	Common Stock	Capital in Excess of Par Value	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Total
Balances at December 31, 2019	123.000	\$ 1	\$ 305	\$ (643)	\$ (465)	\$ 5,133	\$ 4,331
Net loss						(232)	(232)
Other comprehensive loss	—		_		(17)	_	(17)
Common stock repurchase	(0.538)		—	(31)	—	—	(31)
Stock-based compensation	_		9		_	_	9
Cash dividend declared (\$0.375 per share)	_			_		(45)	(45)
Stock issued under stock plans	0.123		—	—	—	—	—
Balance at March 31, 2020	122.585	\$ 1	\$ 314	\$ (674)	\$ (482)	\$ 4,856	\$ 4,015
Net loss						(214)	(214)
Other comprehensive income	—				24	_	24
Stock-based compensation	—		2		_	_	2
CARES Act warrant issuance	—		7		—	_	7
Stock issued for employee stock purchase plan	1.000	_	27	_		_	27
Stock issued under stock plans	0.054					_	
Balances at June 30, 2020	123.639	\$ 1	\$ 350	\$ (674)	\$ (458)	\$ 4,642	\$ 3,861



## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,			ıne 30,
(in millions)	2021			2020
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net Income (Loss)	\$	266	\$	(446)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		195		215
Stock-based compensation and other		24		7
Special items - impairment charges and other		14		229
Special items - restructuring charges		(12)		
Changes in certain assets and liabilities:				
Changes in deferred tax provision		33		(98)
Increase in air traffic liability		460		231
Increase in deferred revenue		69		84
Other - net		(42)		99
Net cash provided by operating activities		1,007		321
Cash flows from investing activities:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Property and equipment additions:				
Aircraft and aircraft purchase deposits		(30)		(58)
Other flight equipment		(38)		(43)
Other property and equipment		(34)		(67)
Total property and equipment additions, including capitalized interest		(102)		(168)
Purchases of marketable securities		(2,524)		(1,004)
Sales and maturities of marketable securities		1,561		1,038
Other investing activities		(5)		10
Net cash used in investing activities		(1,070)		(124)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of debt		363		1,265
Common stock repurchases		_		(31)
Dividends paid		_		(45)
Long-term debt payments		(681)		(125)
Other financing activities		37		27
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		(281)		1.091
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		(344)		1,288
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period		1,386		232
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of the period	\$		\$	1,520
Cush, cush equivalents, and restricted cush at the of the period		,		,
Cash paid during the period for:				
Interest (net of amount capitalized)	\$	61	\$	25
Income taxes		—		
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of the period				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,025	\$	1,509
Restricted cash included in Prepaid expenses, assets held-for-sale, and other current assets		17		11
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of the period	\$	1,042	\$	1,520

### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

#### NOTE 1. GENERAL AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Organization and Basis of Presentation**

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Air Group, or the Company, and its primary subsidiaries, Alaska and Horizon. The condensed consolidated financial statements also include McGee Air Services (McGee), a ground services subsidiary of Alaska. The Company conducts substantially all of its operations through these subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP) for interim financial information. Consistent with these requirements, this Form 10-Q does not include all the information required by GAAP for complete financial statements. It should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes in the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. In the opinion of management, all adjustments have been made that are necessary to fairly present the Company's financial position as of June 30, 2021 and the results of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020. Such adjustments were of a normal recurring nature.

In preparing these statements, the Company is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent liabilities, as well as the reported amounts of revenues and expenses, including impairment charges. Due to the impacts of the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic on the Company's business, these estimates and assumptions require more judgment than they would otherwise given the uncertainty of the future demand for air travel, among other considerations. Further, due to seasonal variations in the demand for air travel, the volatility of aircraft fuel prices, changes in global economic conditions, changes in the competitive environment and other factors, operating results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2021 are not necessarily indicative of operating results for the entire year.

#### NOTE 2. COVID-19 PANDEMIC

The public health and economic crisis resulting from the outbreak of COVID-19 in the first quarter of 2020 continues to have a significant impact on the Company. Although the relaxation of restrictions by state and local governments and the rollout of vaccination programs have allowed for the return of demand, passenger enplanements remain below pre-pandemic levels. As a result, the Company continues to fly less capacity than it had pre-pandemic.

Beginning in 2020, the Company implemented various cost-saving initiatives, including permanently parking aircraft, restructuring the workforce through early-out and incentive leave programs, and obtaining funding available under programs offered by the U.S. Department of the Treasury (the Treasury). As demand has improved and the business has grown back towards pre-pandemic flying levels, these programs have been adjusted to meet the needs of the airline. The impacts of these programs for the three and six months ended June 30, 2021 are described below.

#### Lease Return Costs

The Company removed 40 leased Aircraft from operating service in 2020, and recorded an estimate of the expected future lease return costs for the aircraft. Lease return costs include the write off of associated maintenance deposits, as the Company no longer expects to perform maintenance events covered by those deposits. The total net charge recorded in 2020 for aircraft that were parked amounted to \$209 million. In the first quarter of 2021, the Company recorded an additional \$18 million in incremental costs associated with leased aircraft that have been retired and removed from the operating fleet but not yet returned to the lessor, which was classified as Special items - impairment charges and other on the condensed consolidated statements of operations. In the second quarter, expected costs to return leased aircraft was reduced by \$4 million. The lease return cost estimates are based on the Company's best estimate of costs to return aircraft as of the date of this filing.

In the second quarter of 2021, the Company initiated a plan to reactivate up to twelve previously parked Airbus aircraft to support the Company's plans for restoring capacity to 100% of pre-pandemic levels by no later than summer 2022. These reactivations create flexibility as management seeks to return capacity, mitigating against both staffing and supply chain risks that could constrain Alaska or Horizon's available capacity. Management's plans to return to 100% of pre-pandemic levels by no later than summer 2022 are consistent with previous plans, but some recovery has been accelerated into the second half of 2021 in response to the strong demand recovery that took place in the second quarter. The first of these reactivated aircraft are expected to reenter revenue service beginning in the third quarter of 2021, with all reactivated by the second quarter of 2022. The Company currently anticipates these aircraft will be removed from operating service beginning in late 2022 through the end



of 2023. At this time, the Company does not anticipate material changes to estimated lease return costs previously recorded, as leases for aircraft returning to service generally expire within a near term window.

#### Workforce restructuring

The Company continues to expect that demand will be below pre-pandemic levels through the end of 2021, but management will continue rebuilding capacity to 2019 levels. The Company reduced its workforce in 2020 to better align with the expected size of the business. To mitigate the need for involuntary furloughs, various early-out and voluntary leave programs were made available to all frontline work groups, in addition to incentive leave programs made available to Alaska pilots and mechanics. Through these programs, over 600 employees took permanent early-outs and over 3,300 employees took voluntary or incentive leaves. As of June 30, 2021, approximately 1,800 employees remain on a voluntary leave program. The Company expects all employees on leave to return to work by October 2021.

In 2020, as a result of these programs, the Company recorded \$220 million in wage expense for those pilots and mechanics on incentive leaves, ongoing medical benefit coverage and lump-sum termination payments. In the first quarter of 2021, the Company refined capacity expectations and training schedules, and delayed certain recalls to a future period beyond what was anticipated in the accrual at December 31, 2020, resulting in additional expense of \$11 million. In the second quarter, demand improved at an accelerated pace, and the Company issued recall notices to all pilots on incentive leave for return-to-work by October 2021. As a result, \$23 million of incentive leave accrual was reversed and recognized as a benefit within Special items - restructuring charges in the condensed consolidated statements of operations during the three months ended June 30, 2021. In total, the Company has recorded a net benefit from these adjustments of \$12 million during the six months ended June 30, 2021.

The table below presents a roll forward of the outstanding voluntary leave liability (in millions):

	ths Ended 30, 2021
Total voluntary leave liability balance at January 1	\$ 127
Cash payments	(79)
Charges and adjustments	(12)
Total voluntary leave liability balance at June 30	\$ 36

The outstanding accrual is based on the Company's best estimate of capacity expectations and training schedules for 2021, as of the date of this filing. The Company will make the majority of the remaining cash payments associated with this liability in 2021. The balance is reflected in accrued wages, benefits and payroll taxes on the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

#### **CARES** Act Funding

During the first quarter of 2021, Alaska, Horizon, and McGee finalized agreements with the Treasury through an extension of the Payroll Support Program (PSP) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, made available under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (PSP 2). Under PSP 2 and the supporting agreements, Alaska and Horizon received total funds of approximately \$539 million in the first quarter of 2021. In April 2021, Alaska and Horizon received an additional \$80 million in funds made available under PSP 2.

Also in April 2021, Alaska, Horizon and McGee finalized additional agreements with the Treasury under a third round of the PSP, made available under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (PSP 3). Under PSP 3 and the supporting agreements, Alaska, Horizon, and McGee received total funds of \$585 million in the second quarter of 2021.

Of the amounts received during the six months ended June 30, 2021, \$311 million represented unsecured debt and was recorded at par, and \$16 million represented warrants recorded at fair value using the Black-Scholes model. Both were recorded on the condensed consolidated balance sheet. The remaining \$892 million was recorded as grant proceeds. These amounts are inclusive of additional funding of \$8 million made available to McGee under the first installment of the PSP program (PSP 1). The grant is recorded as an offset to wages, salaries and benefits as eligible expenses are incurred. During the six months ended June 30, 2021, the Company recognized \$914 million of the PSP grant proceeds as a wage offset. Included within this \$914 million is approximately \$21 million for employee retention credits as provided for in the CARES Act. The Company does not expect to record any additional wage offset in 2021.

Total funds contracted from the Treasury under the three Payroll Support Programs are allocated as follows (in millions):

	Grants	Loans	Warrants	Total Proceeds
PSP 1	\$ 757	\$ 293	\$ 9	\$ 1,059
PSP 2	457	160	9	626
PSP 3	431	147	7	585
Total	\$ 1,645	\$ 600	\$ 25	\$ 2,270

Funds are exclusively used for payment of employee salaries, wages and benefits. Upon receipt of the funds issued under PSP 3, certain conditions and restrictions were extended. These conditions include, but are not limited to, refraining from conducting involuntary furloughs or reducing employee pay rates through September 30, 2021 and placing limits on executive compensation and severance through April 1, 2023. Alaska Air Group also agreed to continue the suspension of dividends and share repurchases until September 30, 2022.

#### NOTE 3. REVENUE

Ticket revenue is recorded as Passenger revenue, and represents the primary source of the Company's revenue. Also included in Passenger revenue are passenger ancillary revenues such as bag fees, on-board food and beverage, ticket change fees, and certain revenue from the frequent flyer program. In 2020, the Company eliminated ticket change fees indefinitely from its main cabin and first class fares. Mileage Plan other revenue includes brand and marketing revenue from our co-branded credit card and other partners and certain interline frequent flyer revenue, net of commissions. Cargo and other revenue includes freight and mail revenue, and to a lesser extent, other ancillary revenue products such as lounge membership and certain commissions.

The Company disaggregates revenue by segment in Note 9. The level of detail within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations, segment disclosures, and in this footnote depict the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and how cash flows are affected by economic and other factors.

#### **Passenger Ticket and Ancillary Services Revenue**

Passenger revenue recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of operations (in millions):

	<b>Three Months</b>	Ended June 30,	Six Months E	nded June 30,		
	2021	2020	2021	2020		
Passenger ticket revenue, including ticket breakage and net of taxes $\overline{\$}$ and fees	1,114	\$ 222	\$ 1,639	\$ 1,435		
Passenger ancillary revenue	84	31	134	147		
Mileage Plan passenger revenue	154	56	238	208		
Total Passenger revenue \$	1,352	\$ 309	\$ 2,011	\$ 1,790		

#### Mileage Plan<sup>™</sup> Loyalty Program

Mileage Plan<sup>™</sup> revenue included in the condensed consolidated statements of operations (in millions):

	Three Months Ended June 30,				 Six Months E	Ended June 30,	
	2021		20	20	 2021		2020
Passenger revenue	\$	154	\$	56	\$ 238	\$	208
Mileage Plan other revenue		118		73	212		182
Total Mileage Plan revenue	\$	272	\$	129	\$ 450	\$	390

#### **Cargo and Other**

Cargo and other revenue included in the condensed consolidated statements of operations (in millions):

	Three Months Ended June 30,				 Six Months E	Ended June 30,		
	2021		2020		 2021		2020	
Cargo revenue	\$	34	\$	28	\$ 61	\$	52	
Other revenue		23		11	40		33	
Total Cargo and other revenue	\$	57	\$	39	\$ 101	\$	85	

#### Air Traffic Liability and Deferred Revenue

#### Passenger ticket and ancillary services liabilities

The Company recognized Passenger revenue of \$36 million and net refunds from the prior year-end air traffic liability balance for the three months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, and \$175 million and \$484 million for the six months ended June 30, 2021 and 2020.

Given the increase in demand for air travel from the recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic, advance bookings and associated cash receipts have significantly increased in relation to prior year. The Company also experienced increased revenue recognition from credits redeemed for travel, for which the remaining balance is included in the air traffic liability balance, and total \$387 million, net of breakage. In April 2021, the Company announced updated expiration terms for these credits, extending to December 31, 2021 for possible travel through November 30, 2022.

#### Mileage $Plan^{TM}$ assets and liabilities

The Company records a receivable for amounts due from the bank partner and from other partners as mileage credits are sold until the payments are collected. The Company had \$61 million of such receivables as of June 30, 2021 and \$48 million as of December 31, 2020. As demand for air travel continues to increase unpredictably, the timing of recognition of mileage credits may differ from current assumptions.

#### The table below presents a roll forward of the total frequent flyer liability (in millions):

	Six Months Ended June 30,			
		2021	2020	
Total Deferred Revenue balance at January 1	\$	2,277	\$ 1,990	
Travel miles and companion certificate redemption - Passenger revenue		(238)	(208)	
Miles redeemed on partner airlines - Other revenue		(17)	(21)	
Increase in liability for mileage credits issued		324	313	
Total Deferred Revenue balance at June 30	\$	2,346	\$ 2,074	

#### NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

In determining fair value, there is a three-level hierarchy based on the reliability of the inputs used. Level 1 refers to fair values based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 2 refers to fair values estimated using significant other observable inputs and Level 3 refers to fair values estimated using significant unobservable inputs.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments on a Recurring Basis

As of June 30, 2021, total cost basis for all marketable securities was \$2.9 billion. There were no significant differences between the cost basis and fair value of any individual class of marketable securities.



Fair values of financial instruments on the condensed consolidated balance sheet (in millions):

	June 30, 2021				December 31, 2020						
	L	evel 1	I	Level 2	Total	]	Level 1		Level 2		Total
Assets					 						
Marketable securities											
U.S. government and agency securities	\$	298	\$	_	\$ 298	\$	407	\$		\$	407
Equity mutual funds		5		—	5		7				7
Foreign government bonds		_		31	31		_		20		20
Asset-backed securities		_		330	330		_		224		224
Mortgage-backed securities		_		253	253		—		290		290
Corporate notes and bonds		_		1,943	1,943		—		978		978
Municipal securities		—		66	66		—		50		50
Total Marketable securities		303		2,623	 2,926		414		1,562		1,976
Derivative instruments											
Fuel hedge - call options		—		92	92				15		15
Total Assets	\$	303	\$	2,715	\$ 3,018	\$	414	\$	1,577	\$	1,991
Liabilities											
Derivative instruments											
Interest rate swap agreements		_		(16)	(16)		_		(25)		(25)
Total Liabilities	\$	_	\$	(16)	\$ (16)	\$		\$	(25)	\$	(25)

The Company uses both the market and income approach to determine the fair value of marketable securities. U.S. government securities and equity mutual funds are Level 1 as the fair value is based on quoted prices in active markets. Foreign government bonds, asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities, corporate notes and bonds, and municipal securities are Level 2 as the fair value is based on standard valuation models that are calculated based on observable inputs such as quoted interest rates, yield curves, credit ratings of the security and other observable market information.

The Company uses the market approach and the income approach to determine the fair value of derivative instruments. The fair value for fuel hedge call options is determined utilizing an option pricing model based on inputs that are readily available in active markets or can be derived from information available in active markets. In addition, the fair value considers the exposure to credit losses in the event of non-performance by counterparties. Interest rate swap agreements are Level 2 as the fair value of these contracts are determined based on the difference between the fixed interest rate in the agreements and the observable LIBOR-based interest forward rates at period end multiplied by the total notional value.

#### Activity and Maturities for Marketable Securities

Unrealized losses from marketable securities are primarily attributable to changes in interest rates. Management does not believe any unrealized losses are the result of expected credit losses based on its evaluation of available information as of June 30, 2021.

Maturities for marketable securities (in millions):

June 30, 2021	Co	st Basis	 Fair Value
Due in one year or less	\$	1,538	\$ 1,539
Due after one year through five years		1,280	1,294
Due after five years through 10 years		88	88
Total	\$	2,906	\$ 2,921



#### Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments

The Company uses the following methods and assumptions to determine the fair value of financial instruments that are not recognized at fair value as described below.

*Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash*: Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, such as money market funds, commercial paper and certificates of deposit. They are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

The Company's restricted cash balances are primarily used to guarantee various letters of credit, self-insurance programs or other contractual rights. Restricted cash consists of highly liquid securities with original maturities of three months or less. They are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

*Debt*: To estimate the fair value of all fixed-rate debt as of June 30, 2021, the Company uses the income approach by discounting cash flows or estimation using quoted market prices, utilizing borrowing rates for comparable debt over the remaining life of the outstanding debt. The estimated fair value of the fixed-rate Enhanced Equipment Trust Certificate debt is Level 2, as it is estimated using observable inputs, while the estimated fair value of \$780 million of other fixed-rate debt, including PSP notes payable, is classified as Level 3, as it is not actively traded and is valued using discounted cash flows which is an unobservable input.

Fixed-rate debt on the condensed consolidated balance sheet and the estimated fair value of long-term fixed-rate debt is as follows (in millions):

	J	lune 30, 2021	De	cember 31, 2020
Total fixed-rate debt	\$	1,896	\$	1,662
Estimated fair value	\$	2,019	\$	1,778

#### Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Certain assets and liabilities are recognized or disclosed at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, including property, plant and equipment, operating lease assets, goodwill, and intangible assets. These assets are subject to fair valuation when there is evidence of impairment. No material impairments were recorded during the three and six months ended June 30, 2021.

#### NOTE 5. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt obligations on the condensed consolidated balance sheet (in millions):

	Ju	ine 30, 2021	Decem	ber 31, 2020
Fixed-rate notes payable due through 2029	\$	180	\$	198
Fixed-rate PSP notes payable due through 2031		600		290
Fixed-rate EETC payable due through 2025 & 2027		1,116		1,174
Variable-rate notes payable due through 2029		1,315		1,866
Less debt issuance costs and unamortized debt discount		(23)		(33)
Total debt		3,188		3,495
Less current portion		869		1,138
Long-term debt, less current portion	\$	2,319	\$	2,357
Weighted-average fixed-interest rate		3.7 %		4.3 %
Weighted-average variable-interest rate		1.6 %		1.9 %

Approximately \$562 million of the Company's total variable-rate notes payable are effectively fixed via interest rate swaps at June 30, 2021, resulting in an effective weighted-average interest rate for the full debt portfolio of 3.1%.

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, the Company issued \$363 million of debt, comprised of \$311 million of unsecured loans from the PSP and \$54 million in proceeds from issuance of debt. Debt proceeds were offset by \$681 million in debt

payments. Included within total debt payments is the full repayment of the \$135 million loan from the U.S. Treasury made available under the CARES Act and the \$363 million outstanding balance on two credit facilities.

The \$600 million PSP notes are unsecured senior term loans with a 10-year term, bearing an interest rate of 1% in years 1 through 5, and an interest rate equal to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) plus 2% in years 6 through 10. The PSP notes are prepayable at par without penalty.

#### **CARES** Act

In 2020, the Company finalized an agreement with the Treasury to obtain up to \$1.9 billion via a secured term loan facility. Obligations under the loan agreement were secured by assets related to, and revenues generated by, Alaska's Mileage  $Plan^{TM}$  frequent flyer program, as well as by 30 aircraft and 15 spare engines. In 2020, the Company drew \$135 million under the agreement, which was used for certain general corporate purposes and operating expenses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the loan agreement and the applicable provisions of the CARES Act. The full balance was repaid in the second quarter of 2021. In accordance with the related agreement, the facility terminated at the time of payment.

#### **Debt Maturity**

At June 30, 2021 long-term debt principal payments for the next five years and thereafter are as follows (in millions):

	Total
Remainder of 2021	\$ 227
2022	796
2023	334
2024	240
2025	261
Thereafter	1,353
Total	\$ 3,211

#### **Bank Lines of Credit**

The Company has three credit facilities with availability totaling \$486 million as of June 30, 2021, resulting from the second quarter 2021 repayment of \$363 million. One of the credit facilities for \$150 million expires in March 2022 and is secured by certain accounts receivable, spare engines, spare parts and ground service equipment. The second credit facility for \$250 million expires in June 2024 and is secured by aircraft. These two facilities have variable interest rates based on LIBOR plus a specified margin. A third credit facility for \$86 million expires in June 2022 and is secured by aircraft.

The Company has secured letters of credit against the third facility, but has no plans to borrow using either of the other two facilities. All credit facilities have a requirement to maintain a minimum unrestricted cash and marketable securities balance of \$500 million. The Company was in compliance with this covenant at June 30, 2021.

#### NOTE 6. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Net periodic benefit costs for qualified defined-benefit plans include the following (in millions):

1	1	1	0	<b>`</b>						
			Three Months Ended June 30,				S	ix Months Ei	ided J	une 30,
			2021		_	2020		2021		2020
Service cost			\$	13	\$	13	\$	26	\$	26
Pension expense inclue	led in Wages and benefits			13		13		26		26
Interest cost				14		19		28		38
Expected return on assets				(30)		(27)		(61)		(55)
Recognized actuarial loss				9		8		18		17
Pension expense inclue	led in Nonoperating Incom	e (Expense)	\$	(7)	\$		\$	(15)	\$	

#### NOTE 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Future minimum payments for commitments as of June 30, 2021 (in millions):

	Aircraft Commitments <sup>(a)</sup>	Capacity Purchase Agreements (b)
Remainder of 2021	\$ 107	\$ 82
2022	1,458	173
2023	1,207	178
2024	291	183
2025	76	188
Thereafter	12	877
Total	\$ 3,151	\$ 1,681

(a) Includes non-cancelable contractual commitments for aircraft and engines, aircraft maintenance and parts management.

(b) Includes all non-aircraft lease costs associated with capacity purchase agreements.

#### Aircraft Commitments

Aircraft purchase commitments include non-cancelable contractual commitments for aircraft and engines. As of June 30, 2021, Alaska had commitments to purchase 63 B737-9 MAX aircraft, with contracted deliveries between 2021 and 2024. Future minimum contractual payments for these aircraft reflect the expected delivery timing, but are also subject to change. Horizon also has commitments to purchase 12 E175 aircraft with deliveries between 2022 and 2025. Alaska has cancelable purchase commitments for 30 Airbus A320neo aircraft with deliveries from 2024 through 2027. In addition, Alaska has options to purchase 39 B737-9 MAX aircraft, and Horizon has options to purchase 21 E175 aircraft. The cancelable purchase commitments and option payments are not reflected in the table above.

#### **Contingencies**

The Company is a party to routine litigation matters incidental to its business and with respect to which no material liability is expected. Liabilities for litigation related contingencies are recorded when a loss is determined to be probable and estimable.

In 2015, three flight attendants filed a class action lawsuit seeking to represent all Virgin America flight attendants for damages based on alleged violations of California and City of San Francisco wage and hour laws. The court certified a class of approximately 1,800 flight attendants in November 2016. The Company believes the claims in this case are without factual and legal merit.

In July 2018, the Court granted in part Plaintiffs' motion for summary judgment, finding Virgin America, and Alaska Airlines, as a successor-in-interest to Virgin America, responsible for various damages and penalties sought by the class members. On February 4, 2019, the Court entered final judgment against Virgin America and Alaska Airlines in the amount of approximately \$78 million. It did not award injunctive relief against Alaska Airlines. In February 2021, an appellate court reversed portions of the lower court decision and significantly reduced the judgment. The determination of total judgment has not been completed as of the date of this filing. Based on the facts and circumstances available, the Company believes the range of potential loss to be between \$0 and \$22 million, and holds an accrual for \$22 million in Other accrued liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. It did not award injunctive relief against Alaska Airlines.

The Company is seeking an appellate court ruling that the California laws on which the judgment is based are invalid as applied to national airlines pursuant to the U.S. Constitution and federal law and for other employment law and improper class certification reasons. The Company remains confident that a higher court will respect the federal preemption principles that were enacted to shield inter-state common carriers from a patchwork of state and local wage and hour regulations such as those at issue in this case and agree with the Company's other bases for appeal.

The Company is involved in other litigation around the application of state and local employment laws, like many air carriers. Our defenses are similar to those identified above, including that the state and local laws are preempted by federal law and are unconstitutional because they impede interstate commerce. None of these additional disputes are material.



#### NOTE 8. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

#### **Common Stock Repurchase**

In August 2015, the Board of Directors authorized a \$1 billion share repurchase program. As of June 30, 2021, the Company has repurchased 7.6 million shares for \$544 million under this program. In March 2020, the Company suspended the share repurchase program indefinitely.

#### **CARES Act Warrant Issuances**

As additional taxpayer protection required under PSP programs, during the six months ended June 30, 2021 the Company granted the Treasury a total of 539,508 warrants to purchase Alaska Air Group (ALK) common stock. The warrants are non-voting, freely transferable, may be settled as net shares or in cash at Alaska's option, and have a five-year term.

Additionally, in conjunction with the October 2020 draw on the CARES Act Loan, the Company granted the Treasury 427,080 warrants to purchase ALK common stock. The value of the warrants was estimated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model, and the relative fair value of the warrants of \$6 million was recorded in stockholders' equity.

Total warrants outstanding are as follows as of June 30, 2021:

	Number of shares of ALK common stock	Strike Price
PSP 1	928,127	31.61
CARES Act loan warrants	427,080	31.61
PSP 2	305,499	52.25
PSP 3	221,812	66.39
Total	1,882,518	

#### Accumulated other comprehensive loss

Components of accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax (in millions):

	 June 30, 2021	]	December 31, 2020
Related to marketable securities	\$ 10	\$	23
Related to employee benefit plans	(485)		(498)
Related to interest rate derivatives	(12)		(19)
Total	\$ (487)	\$	(494)

#### Earnings (Loss) Per Share (EPS)

EPS is calculated by dividing net income by the average number of common shares outstanding plus the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding assuming the exercise of in-the-money stock options and restricted stock units, using the treasury-stock method. Loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the average number of basic shares outstanding. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2021, anti-dilutive shares excluded from the calculation of EPS were not material.

#### NOTE 9. OPERATING SEGMENT INFORMATION

Alaska Air Group has two operating airlines – Alaska and Horizon. Each is regulated by the U.S. Department of Transportation's Federal Aviation Administration. Alaska has CPAs for regional capacity with Horizon, as well as with SkyWest, under which Alaska receives all passenger revenues.

Under U.S. GAAP, operating segments are defined as components of a business for which there is discrete financial information that is regularly assessed by the Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM) in making resource allocation decisions. Financial performance for the operating airlines and CPAs is managed and reviewed by the Company's CODM as part of three reportable operating segments:

- Mainline includes scheduled air transportation on Alaska's Boeing or Airbus jet aircraft for passengers and cargo throughout the U.S., and in parts of Canada, Mexico, and Costa Rica.
- Regional includes Horizon's and other third-party carriers' scheduled air transportation for passengers across a shorter distance network within the
  U.S. under a CPA. This segment includes the actual revenues and expenses associated with regional flying, as well as an allocation of corporate
  overhead incurred by Air Group on behalf of the regional operations.
- Horizon includes the capacity sold to Alaska under CPA. Expenses include those typically borne by regional airlines such as crew costs, ownership costs and maintenance costs.

The CODM makes resource allocation decisions for these reporting segments based on flight profitability data, aircraft type, route economics and other financial information.

The "Consolidating and Other" column reflects Air Group parent company activity, McGee Air Services, consolidating entries and other immaterial business units of the company. The "Air Group Adjusted" column represents a non-GAAP measure that is used by the Company's CODM to evaluate performance and allocate resources. Adjustments are further explained below in reconciling to consolidated GAAP results.

## Operating segment information is as follows (in millions):

				Thre	e M	onths Ended Jun	ie 30, 2021		
	Mainline		Regional	Horizon	C	onsolidating & Other <sup>(a)</sup>	Air Group Adjusted <sup>(b)</sup>	Special Items <sup>(c)</sup>	Consolidated
Operating Revenues									
Passenger revenues	\$ 1,072	\$	\$ 280	\$ —	\$	—	\$ 1,352	\$ —	\$ 1,352
CPA revenues			—	111		(111)	—		—
Mileage Plan other revenue	102		16	—			118		118
Cargo and other	55		—	—		2	57	—	57
Total Operating Revenues	1,229		296	111		(109)	1,527		1,527
Operating Expenses									
Operating expenses, excluding fuel	984		286	91		(127)	1,234	(530)	704
Economic fuel	253		66	—		1	320	(46)	274
Total Operating Expenses	1,237		352	91		(126)	1,554	(576)	978
Nonoperating Income (Expense)									
Interest income	6		—	—		_	6		6
Interest expense	(34	)	_	(5)		_	(39)		(39)
Interest capitalized	3		—	—			3		3
Other - net	9	1	—	—		_	9		9
Total Nonoperating Income (Expense)	(16	)		(5)		_	(21)		(21)
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax	\$ (24	) \$	\$ (56)	\$ 15	\$	17	\$ (48)	\$ 576	\$ 528

		Three Months Ended June 30, 2020											
	N	Iainline	F	Regional	Horizo	n	Consolidating & Other <sup>(a)</sup>		Air Group Adjusted <sup>(b)</sup>		Special Items <sup>(c)</sup>		Consolidated
Operating Revenues													
Passenger revenues	\$	225	\$	84	\$	_	\$	—	\$	309	\$ -	_	\$ 309
CPA revenues		_		—		81		(81)		—	-	_	—
Mileage Plan other revenue		56		17		—		_		73	-	_	73
Cargo and other		39				—		—		39	-	_	39
Total Operating Revenues		320		101		81		(81)		421	-	_	421
Operating Expenses													
Operating expenses, excluding fuel		746		210		68		(82)		942	(29	2)	650
Economic fuel		45		20		—				65	(	(6)	59
Total Operating Expenses		791		230		68		(82)		1,007	(29	8)	709
Nonoperating Income (Expense)													
Interest income		11		_				(4)		7	-	_	7
Interest expense		(18)		—		(5)		6		(17)	-	_	(17)
Interest capitalized		1		—		—				1	-	_	1
Other - net		6		_		—				6	-	_	6
Total Nonoperating Income (Expense)		_		_		(5)		2		(3)	-	_	(3)
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax	\$	(471)	\$	(129)	\$	8	\$	3	\$	(589)	\$ 29	8	\$ (291)



						Six	Mo	onths Ended June	30,	2021				
	Mai	inline	Regional		Н	Horizon		Consolidating & Other <sup>(a)</sup>		Air Group Adjusted <sup>(b)</sup>			С	onsolidated
Operating Revenues														
Passenger revenues	\$	1,578	\$	433	\$	—	\$	—	\$	2,011	\$	—	\$	2,011
CPA revenues		_				215		(215)		—		—		
Mileage Plan other revenue		182		30		—				212		—		212
Cargo and other		99		_		_		2		101		—		101
Total Operating Revenues		1,859		463		215		(213)		2,324		_		2,324
Operating Expenses														
Operating expenses, excluding fuel		1,877		551		179		(236)		2,371	(	912)		1,459
Economic fuel		427		118		_				545		(68)		477
Total Operating Expenses		2,304		669		179		(236)		2,916	(	980)		1,936
Nonoperating Income (Expense)														
Interest income		13		—		—				13		—		13
Interest expense		(61)		_		(10)				(71)		—		(71)
Interest capitalized		6		—		—				6		—		6
Other - net		19				_		—		19		_		19
Total Nonoperating Income (Expense)		(23)		_		(10)				(33)		_		(33)
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax	\$	(468)	\$	(206)	\$	26	\$	23	\$	(625)	\$	980	\$	355

						Six	Mor	nths Ended June	e <b>30,</b> 2	2020			
	Mai	inline	R	Regional		Horizon		Consolidating & Other <sup>(a)</sup>		Air Group Adjusted <sup>(b)</sup>			Consolidated
Operating Revenues													
Passenger revenues	\$	1,459	\$	331	\$		\$		\$	1,790	\$ -	_	\$ 1,790
CPA revenues		_		_		186		(186)		_	-	_	_
Mileage Plan other revenue		154		28		—				182	-	_	182
Cargo and other		83				—		2		85	-	_	85
Total Operating Revenues		1,696		359		186		(184)		2,057		_	2,057
Operating Expenses													
Operating expenses, excluding fuel		1,905		479		160		(192)		2,352	(12	9)	2,223
Economic fuel		358		82		—				440		3	443
Total Operating Expenses		2,263		561		160		(192)		2,792	(12	6)	2,666
Nonoperating Income (Expense)													
Interest income		25		_		—		(9)		16	-	_	16
Interest expense		(30)		_		(10)		10		(30)	-	_	(30)
Interest capitalized		4		—		—				4	-	_	4
Other - net		12		_		—		(1)		11	-	_	11
Total Nonoperating Income (Expense)		11		_		(10)		_		1	_	_	1
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax	\$	(556)	\$	(202)	\$	16	\$	8	\$	(734)	\$ 12	6	\$ (608)

(a) Includes consolidating entries, Air Group parent company, McGee Air Services, and other immaterial business units.(b) The Air Group Adjusted column represents the financial information that is reviewed by management to assess performance of operations and determine capital allocation and excludes certain charges. See Note A in the accompanying pages for further information.(c) Includes Payroll Support Program wage offsets, special items and mark-to-market fuel hedge accounting adjustments.

Total assets were as follows (in millions):

	June 3	0, 2021	December 31, 2020
Mainline	\$	19,920 \$	19,754
Horizon		1,251	1,170
Consolidating & Other		(6,515)	(6,878)
Consolidated	\$	14,656 \$	14,046

## ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### **OVERVIEW**

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A) is intended to help the reader understand our company, segment operations and the present business environment. MD&A is provided as a supplement to – and should be read in conjunction with – our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes. All statements in the following discussion that are not statements of historical information or descriptions of current accounting policy are forward-looking statements. Please consider our forward-looking statements in light of the risks referred to in this report's introductory cautionary note and the risks mentioned in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. This overview summarizes the MD&A, which includes the following sections:

- *Second Quarter Review*—highlights from the second quarter of 2021 outlining some of the major events that happened during the period and how they affected our financial performance.
- *Results of Operations*—an in-depth analysis of our revenues by segment and our expenses from a consolidated perspective for the three and six months ended June 30, 2021. To the extent material to the understanding of segment profitability, we more fully describe the segment expenses per financial statement line item. Financial and statistical data is also included here. This section includes forward-looking statements regarding our view of the remainder of 2021.
- Liquidity and Capital Resources—an overview of our financial position, analysis of cash flows, and relevant contractual obligations and commitments.

### SECOND QUARTER REVIEW

#### **Business Recovery and Financial Outlook**

Second quarter 2021 results indicate we have reached a turning point in our recovery from the significant impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic. Early in the pandemic we shared plans to return capacity in a prudent manner, only when demand supported doing so. We also established structural cost removal targets that have positioned the airline well for returning to profitability in recovery. With the strong return of demand in the second quarter, we reported an adjusted net loss that was significantly better than previous quarterly losses, and we currently expect double-digit adjusted pre-tax profit margins in the third quarter.

In the second half of 2021, we remain committed to returning capacity in a deliberate manner to match the return of leisure and business demand in the markets we serve. We also continue to return to 2019 capacity levels no later than the summer of 2022, though we have increased our near-term flying expectations as we ramp towards that target. To support this plan and prepare for growth beyond 2022, in the second quarter of 2021, we exercised options for 13 Boeing 737-9 MAX with deliveries in 2023 and 2024, and nine E175 to be operated by Horizon Air with deliveries in 2022 and 2023. In addition, we expanded our long-term capacity agreement with SkyWest by eight aircraft beginning in 2022.

Our guidance for 2021 compares against 2019 as we believe it provides a more meaningful indication of the pace and quality of recovery to pre-pandemic levels. For the third quarter, we are planning for capacity to be approximately 17% to 20% below the same period in 2019, coupled with increased passenger counts as leisure travel continues through the summer months and business travel rebuilds as workplaces reopen. As we continue to be disciplined with returning capacity and optimizing the aircraft gauge for flown routes, we anticipate third quarter load factors to range between 82% and 85%.

The guidance we have provided and our outlook more broadly are sensitive to health trends, exposure to variants of the COVID-19 virus, and regulations and restrictions imposed by state, local and federal authorities. Our plans will be responsive to emerging information and the guidance we have provided above is subject to greater uncertainty than we have historically experienced. Our people continue to focus on keeping costs low, running a great operation, and welcoming guests back to travel with Next-Level Care to ensure they are safe and comfortable when they fly. These competitive advantages we have cultivated over many years will continue to serve us well in 2021 and beyond, and we are confident that we are prepared to meet the challenges ahead and that we will emerge from the pandemic a stronger and more resilient airline.

#### Sustainability Updates

As we move beyond the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have shifted our focus back to our 2025 strategic plan, which was announced in 2019. During the second quarter, we continued to make strides towards our goals of increasing our commitments to diversity, equity, and inclusion, as well as expanding our sustainability efforts. As part of these commitments, we announced a partnership with Boeing on the 737-9 MAX ecoDemonstrator program, aimed at testing advanced technologies to enhance the safety and sustainability of air travel. In the second quarter we also announced we are the first airline to implement network optimization software, Flyways, which uses artificial intelligence and machine learning to optimize air traffic and enable more fuel-efficient flight paths for aggregate savings of fuel, carbon emissions and time.

As a reflection of the importance of the commitments made, we continue to tie a portion of long-term executive compensation to achievement of diversity goals. Additionally, we have incorporated a carbon emission target into our company-wide performance-based pay program, for which we currently expect to meet the targeted goal.

#### **Financial Overview**

Our consolidated pre-tax income for the second quarter of 2021 was \$528 million, compared to a pre-tax loss of \$291 million in the second quarter of 2020. The \$819 million improvement is primarily driven by an increase of \$1.1 billion in operating revenue and \$141 million of increased wage offsets provided by extensions of the PSP of the CARES Act. These improvements were offset by a \$292 million increase in non-fuel operating costs, excluding special items, and a \$215 million increase in fuel expense as the operation ramps up to meet increased demand.

See "*Results of Operations*" below for further discussion of changes in revenues and operating expenses and our reconciliation of non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measure. A glossary of financial terms can be found at the end of this Item 2.

#### **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

#### ADJUSTED (NON-GAAP) RESULTS AND PER-SHARE AMOUNTS

We believe disclosure of earnings excluding the impact of the Payroll Support Program grant wage offset, special items, mark-to-market gains or losses or other individual special revenues or expenses is useful information to investors because:

- By excluding fuel expense and certain special items (including the Payroll Support Program grant wage offset, impairment and restructuring charges and merger-related costs) from our unit metrics, we believe that we have better visibility into the results of operations as we focus on cost-reduction initiatives emerging from the COVID-19 pandemic. Our industry is highly competitive and is characterized by high fixed costs, so even a small reduction in non-fuel operating costs can lead to a significant improvement in operating results. In addition, we believe that all domestic carriers are similarly impacted by changes in jet fuel costs over the long run, so it is important for management (and thus investors) to understand the impact of (and trends in) company-specific cost drivers, such as productivity, airport costs, maintenance costs, etc., which are more controllable by management.
- Cost per ASM (CASM) excluding fuel and certain special items, such as the Payroll Support Program grant wage offset, impairment and restructuring charges and merger-related costs, is one of the most important measures used by management and by the Air Group Board of Directors in assessing quarterly and annual cost performance.
- Adjusted income before income tax (and other items as specified in our plan documents) is an important metric for the employee annual cash incentive plan, which covers the majority of employees within the Air Group organization.

- CASM excluding fuel and certain special items is a measure commonly used by industry analysts and we believe it is an important metric by which they have historically compared our airline to others in the industry. The measure is also the subject of frequent questions from investors.
- Disclosure of the individual impact of certain noted items provides investors the ability to measure and monitor performance both with and without these special items. We believe that disclosing the impact of these items as noted above is important because it provides information on significant items that are not necessarily indicative of future performance. Industry analysts and investors consistently measure our performance without these items for better comparability between periods and among other airlines.
- Although we disclose our unit revenues, we do not (nor are we able to) evaluate unit revenues excluding the impact that changes in fuel costs have had on ticket prices. Fuel expense represents a large percentage of our total operating expenses. Fluctuations in fuel prices often drive changes in unit revenues in the mid-to-long term. Although we believe it is useful to evaluate non-fuel unit costs for the reasons noted above, we would caution readers of these financial statements not to place undue reliance on unit costs excluding fuel as a measure or predictor of future profitability because of the significant impact of fuel costs on our business.

Although we are presenting these non-GAAP amounts for the reasons above, investors and other readers should not necessarily conclude that these amounts are non-recurring, infrequent, or unusual in nature.

### **OPERATING STATISTICS SUMMARY (unaudited)**

Below are operating statistics we use to measure operating performance. We often refer to unit revenues and adjusted unit costs, which are non-GAAP measures.

	Three Months Ended June 30,			Six M	onths Ended Ju	lune 30,	
	2021	2020	Change	2021	2020	Change	
Consolidated Operating Statistics: <sup>(a)</sup>							
Revenue passengers (000)	8,712	1,485	486.7%	13,379	10,417	28.4%	
RPMs (000,000) "traffic"	10,334	1,654	524.8%	15,727	12,310	27.8%	
ASMs (000,000) "capacity"	13,413	4,307	211.4%	23,810	19,612	21.4%	
Load factor	77.0%	38.4%	38.6 pts	66.1%	62.8%	3.3 pts	
Yield	<b>13.09</b> ¢	18.68¢	(29.9)%	12.79¢	14.54¢	(12.0)%	
RASM	11.38¢	9.77¢	16.5%	<b>9.76</b> ¢	10.49¢	(7.0)%	
CASM excluding fuel and special items <sup>(b)</sup>	<b>9.20</b> ¢	21.87¢	(57.9)%	9.95¢	12.00¢	(17.1)%	
Economic fuel cost per gallon <sup>(b)</sup>	\$1.90	\$1.20	58.3%	\$1.85	\$1.77	4.5%	
Fuel gallons (000,000)	168	54	211.1%	294	248	18.5%	
ASMs per fuel gallon	79.8	79.8	%	81.0	79.1	2.4%	
Average full-time equivalent employees (FTEs)	19,001	15,836	20.0%	18,071	19,115	(5.5)%	
Mainline Operating Statistics:							
Revenue passengers (000)	6,151	905	579.7%	9,302	7,580	22.7%	
RPMs (000,000) "traffic"	8,966	1,276	602.7%	13,555	10,858	24.8%	
ASMs (000,000) "capacity"	11,611	3,363	245.3%	20,464	17,060	20.0%	
Load factor	77.2%	37.9%	39.3 pts	66.2%	63.6%	2.6 pts	
Yield	<b>11.96</b> ¢	17.63¢	(32.2)%	<b>11.64</b> ¢	13.44¢	(13.4)%	
RASM	<b>10.59</b> ¢	9.52¢	11.2%	9.09¢	9.94¢	(8.6)%	
CASM excluding fuel and special items <sup>(b)</sup>	<b>8.48</b> ¢	22.19¢	(61.8)%	<b>9.17</b> ¢	11.17¢	(17.9)%	
Economic fuel cost per gallon <sup>(b)</sup>	\$1.88	\$1.20	56.7%	\$1.84	\$1.78	3.4%	
Fuel gallons (000,000)	135	38	255.3%	233	201	15.9%	
ASMs per fuel gallon	86.0	88.5	(2.8)%	87.8	84.9	3.4%	
Average FTEs	14,021	12,340	13.6%	13,247	14,579	(9.1)%	
Aircraft utilization	9.9	5.6	76.8%	9.2	8.8	4.5%	
Average aircraft stage length	1,320	1,144	15.4%	1,313	1,270	3.4%	
Operating fleet <sup>(d)</sup>	202	225	(23) a/c	202	225	(23) a/c	
Regional Operating Statistics: <sup>(c)</sup>							
Revenue passengers (000)	2,562	580	341.7%	4,077	2,837	43.7%	
RPMs (000,000) "traffic"	1,367	378	261.6%	2,172	1,452	49.6%	
ASMs (000,000) "capacity"	1,802	945	90.7%	3,346	2,552	31.1%	
Load factor	75.9%	40.0%	35.9 pts	64.9%	56.9%	8.0 pts	
Yield	<b>20.48</b> ¢	22.12¢	(7.4)%	<b>19.95</b> ¢	22.80¢	(12.5)%	
RASM	<b>16.41</b> ¢	10.63¢	54.4%	<b>13.84</b> ¢	14.07¢	(1.6)%	
Operating fleet	94	94	— a/c	94	94	— a/c	

(a) Except for FTEs, data includes information related to third-party regional capacity purchase flying arrangements.
(b) See reconciliation of this non-GAAP measure to the most directly related GAAP measure in the accompanying pages.
(c) Data presented includes information related to flights operated by Horizon and third-party carriers.

(d) Excludes all aircraft removed from operating service.

Given the unusual nature of 2020, we believe that some analysis of specific financial and operational results compared to 2019 provides meaningful insight. The table below includes comparative results from 2021 to 2019.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING STATISTICS - 2019 RESULTS (unaudited) Alaska Air Group, Inc.

		Three	e M	onths Ended	June 30,		Six	Mo	nths Ended J	une 30,
		2021		2019	Change		2021		2019	Change
Passenger revenue	\$	1,352	\$	2,111	(36)	%	\$ 2,011	\$	3,827	(47) %
Mileage plan other revenue		118		118	—	%	212		228	(7) %
Cargo and other	_	57		59	(3)	%	 101		109	(7) %
Total operating revenues	\$	1,527	\$	2,288	(33)	%	\$ 2,324	\$	4,164	(44) %
Operating employee, evoluting fuel and enopsial										
Operating expense, excluding fuel and special items	\$	1,234	\$	1,414	(13)	%	\$ 2,371	\$	2,819	(16) %
Economic fuel		274		502	(45)	%	477		922	(48) %
Special items		(530)		8	Ν	M	 (912)	_	34	NM
Total operating expenses	\$	978	\$	1,924	(49)	%	\$ 1,936	\$	3,775	(49) %
Total nonoperating expense		(21)		(13)	62	%	(33)		(32)	3 %
Income (loss) before income tax	\$	528	\$	351	50	%	\$ 355	\$	357	(1) %
Consolidated Operating Statistics <sup>(a)</sup> :										
Revenue passengers (000)		8,712		12,026	(28)	%	13,379		22,442	(40) %
RPMs (000,000) "traffic"		10,334		14,638			15,727		27,087	(42) %
ASMs (000,000) "capacity"		13,413		16,980	(21)	%	23,810		32,487	(27) %
Load Factor		77.0%		86.2%	(9.2)	pts	66.1%		83.4%	(17.3) pts
Yield		13.09¢		14.43¢	(9)	%	12.79¢		14.13¢	(9) %
RASM		11.38¢		13.48¢	(16)	%	9.76¢		12.82¢	(24) %
CASMex		9.20¢		8.33¢	10	%	9.95¢		8.68¢	15 %
FTEs		19,001		21,921	(13)	%	18,071		21,876	(17) %

(a) 2019 comparative operating statistics have been recalculated using the information presented above, and as filed in our second quarter 2019 Form 10-Q.

## COMPARISON OF THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2021 TO THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

Our consolidated net income for the three months ended June 30, 2021 was \$397 million, or \$3.13 per share, compared to a net loss of \$214 million, or \$1.74 per share, for the three months ended June 30, 2020.

Excluding the impact of the Payroll Support Program grant wage offset, special items and mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments, our adjusted net loss for the second quarter of 2021 was \$38 million, or \$0.30 per share, compared to an adjusted net loss of \$439 million, or \$3.57 per share, in the second quarter of 2020. The following tables reconcile our adjusted net loss per share (EPS) to amounts as reported in accordance with GAAP:

	Three Months Ended June 30,										
		20	21			20	020				
(in millions, except per share amounts)		Dollars	D	iluted EPS		Dollars	Dilu	ted EPS			
GAAP net income (loss) per share	\$	397	\$	3.13	\$	(214)	\$	(1.74)			
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset		(503)		(3.97)		(362)		(2.94)			
Mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments		(46)		(0.36)		(6)		(0.05)			
Special items - impairment charges and other		(4)		(0.03)		69		0.56			
Special items - restructuring charges		(23)		(0.18)		_		—			
Special items - merger-related costs		—		_		1		0.01			
Income tax effect of reconciling items above		141		1.11		73		0.59			
Non-GAAP adjusted net loss per share	\$	(38)	\$	(0.30)	\$	(439)	\$	(3.57)			

CASM reconciliation is summarized below:

	Three Months Ended June 30,						
(in cents)	2021	2020	% Change				
Consolidated:							
CASM	7.29 ¢	16.46 ¢	(56)%				
Less the following components:							
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset	(3.75)	(8.40)	(55)%				
Aircraft fuel, including hedging gains and losses	2.04	1.37	49 %				
Special items - impairment charges and other	(0.03)	1.60	(102)%				
Special items - restructuring charges	(0.17)	—	NM				
Special items - merger-related costs	—	0.02	(100)%				
CASM excluding fuel and special items	9.20 ¢	21.87 ¢	(58)%				
Mainline:							
CASM	6.24 ¢	15.79 ¢	(60)%				
Less the following components:							
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset	(3.79)	(9.69)	(61)%				
Aircraft fuel, including hedging gains and losses	1.78	1.16	53 %				
Special items - impairment charges and other	(0.03)	2.11	(101)%				
Special items - restructuring charges	(0.20)	—	NM				
Special items - merger-related costs		0.02	(100)%				
CASM excluding fuel and special items	8.48 ¢	22.19 ¢	(62)%				



#### **OPERATING REVENUES**

Total operating revenues increased \$1.1 billion during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The changes are summarized in the following table:

	Three Months Ended June 30,										
(in millions)		2021 2020			% Change						
Passenger revenue	\$	1,352	\$	309	338 %						
Mileage Plan other revenue		118		73	62 %						
Cargo and other		57		39	46 %						
Total operating revenues	\$	1,527	\$	421	263 %						

#### **Passenger Revenue**

On a consolidated basis, Passenger revenue for the second quarter of 2021 increased by \$1.0 billion, primarily driven by a significant increase in passenger traffic. In the second quarter of 2020, we experienced a near complete loss of demand driven by the COVID-19 pandemic. As recovery has taken hold, including wide availability of the vaccine and removal of restrictions throughout the markets we serve, demand for air travel has increased exponentially driven primarily by leisure travelers.

#### Mileage Plan other revenue

On a consolidated basis, Mileage Plan other revenue increased by \$45 million, or 62%, as compared to the same prior-year period, largely due to an increase in commissions from our bank card partners driven by increased consumer spending and new card acquisitions. Performance of Mileage Plan other revenues outpaced all other revenue sources, and resulted in the best performance of the program ever in the second quarter of 2021.

#### Cargo and other

On a consolidated basis, Cargo and other revenue for the second quarter of 2021 increased by \$18 million, or 46%, as compared to the same prior-year period. The increase is primarily due to the return of all three freighters back to full capacity in the second quarter of 2021, coupled with increased belly cargo activity as we increase scheduled departures.

#### **OPERATING EXPENSES**

Total operating expenses increased \$269 million, or 38%, compared to the second quarter of 2020. We believe it is useful to summarize operating expenses as follows, which is consistent with the way expenses are reported internally and evaluated by management:

	Three Months Ended June 30,										
(in millions)		2021		2020	% Change						
Fuel expense	\$	274	\$	59	364 %						
Non-fuel operating expenses, excluding special items		1,234		942	31 %						
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset		(503)		(362)	39 %						
Special items - impairment charges and other		(4)		69	(106)%						
Special items - restructuring charges		(23)		—	NM						
Special items - merger-related costs				1	(100)%						
Total operating expenses	\$	978	\$	709	38 %						

#### **Fuel Expense**

Aircraft fuel expense includes *raw fuel expense* (as defined below) plus the effect of mark-to-market adjustments to our fuel hedge portfolio as the value of that portfolio increases and decreases. Our aircraft fuel expense can be volatile because it includes these gains or losses in the value of the underlying instrument as crude oil prices and refining margins increase or decrease. *Raw fuel expense* is defined as the price that we generally pay at the airport, or the "into-plane" price, including taxes and fees. Raw fuel prices are impacted by world oil prices and refining costs, which can vary by region in the U.S. *Raw fuel expense* approximates cash paid to suppliers and does not reflect the effect of our fuel hedges.

Aircraft fuel expense increased \$215 million, compared to the second quarter of 2020. The elements of the change are illustrated in the following table:

	Three Months Ended June 30,							
		2021				20		
(in millions, except for per gallon amounts)		Dollars		Cost/Gal		Dollars		Cost/Gal
Raw or "into-plane" fuel cost	\$	330	\$	1.96	\$	60	\$	1.11
(Gain)/loss on settled hedges		(10)		(0.06)		5		0.09
Consolidated economic fuel expense		320		1.90	\$	65	\$	1.20
Mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments		(46)		(0.27)		(6)		(0.11)
GAAP fuel expense	\$	274	\$	1.63	\$	59	\$	1.09
Fuel gallons		168				54		

*Raw fuel expense* per gallon for the three months ended June 30, 2021 increased by approximately 77% due to higher West Coast jet fuel prices. West Coast jet fuel prices are impacted by both the price of crude oil and refining margins associated with the conversion of crude oil to jet fuel. The increase in raw fuel price per gallon during the second quarter of 2021 was primarily driven by a 24% increase in crude oil prices. This is coupled with an increase in consumption of 114 million gallons, on an increase in scheduled departures.

We also evaluate *economic fuel expense*, which we define as *raw fuel expense* adjusted for the cash we receive from, or pay to, hedge counterparties for hedges that settle during the period, and for the premium expense that we paid for those contracts. A key difference between aircraft fuel expense and *economic fuel expense* is the timing of gain or loss recognition on our hedge portfolio. When we refer to *economic fuel expense*, we include gains and losses only when they are realized for those contracts that were settled during the period based on their original contract terms. We believe this is the best measure of the effect that fuel prices are currently having on our business as it most closely approximates the net cash outflow associated with purchasing fuel for our operations. Accordingly, many industry analysts evaluate our results using this measure, and it is the basis for most internal management reporting and incentive pay plans.

Gains recognized for hedges that settled during the second quarter were \$10 million in 2021, compared to losses of \$5 million in the same period in 2020. These amounts represent cash received from hedges at settlement, offset by cash paid for premium expense.

#### **Non-fuel Expenses**

The table below provides the reconciliation of the operating expense line items, excluding fuel, the Payroll Support Program grant wage offset and special items. Significant operating expense variances from 2020 are more fully described below.

	Three Months Ended June 30,						
(in millions)		2021	2020	% Change			
Wages and benefits	\$	510	\$ 472	8 %			
Variable incentive pay		34	16	113 %			
Aircraft maintenance		102	45	127 %			
Aircraft rent		62	74	(16)%			
Landing fees and other rentals		144	83	73 %			
Contracted services		54	30	80 %			
Selling expenses		41	4	925 %			
Depreciation and amortization		98	107	(8)%			
Food and beverage service		35	7	400 %			
Third-party regional carrier expense		37	26	42 %			
Other		117	78	50 %			
Total non-fuel operating expenses, excluding special items	\$	1,234	\$ 942	31 %			

#### Wages and Benefits

Wages and benefits increased during the second quarter of 2021 by \$38 million, or 8%, compared to 2020. The primary components of Wages and benefits are shown in the following table:

	Three Months Ended June 30,								
(in millions)	2021 2020		% Change						
Wages	\$ 386	\$ 350	10 %						
Pension - Defined benefit plans service cost	13	13	— %						
Defined contribution plans	26	30	(13)%						
Medical and other benefits	59	54	9 %						
Payroll taxes	26	25	4 %						
Total wages and benefits	\$ 510	\$ 472	8 %						

Wages increased \$36 million, or 10%, on a 20% increase in FTEs. Increased wages as compared to the prior period are primarily the result of leaves of absence taken and reduction in executive pay and hours for management employees in 2020 which were not repeated in 2021.

Defined contribution plan expense decreased 13% as compared to 2020 as a result of a one-time adjustment recorded in the second quarter of 2021 for employer contributions to those participating in incentive leave programs.

#### Variable Incentive Pay

Variable incentive pay expense increased \$18 million during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020 on increased expectation of achievement of key financial and operational metrics.

#### Aircraft Maintenance

Aircraft maintenance expense increased by \$57 million during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. This is primarily due to a significant increase in utilization of aircraft as we return to capacity, resulting in increased engine events, heavy checks and power-by-the-hour expense.

#### Aircraft Rent

Aircraft rent expense decreased by \$12 million, or 16%, during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020 primarily the result of the full impairment taken on certain leased Airbus aircraft in 2020.

#### Landing fees and other rentals

Landing fees and other rentals increased by \$61 million, or 73%, during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020 primarily due to a significant increase in departures. Increased departure-related costs were coupled by rate increases at many of our hub airports, including the renegotiated lease at our largest airport hub Seattle-Tacoma International Airport.

#### **Contracted Services**

Contracted services increased by \$24 million, or 80%, during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020 driven primarily by increased departures and passengers as compared to the prior-year period as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### **Selling Expense**

Selling expense increased by \$37 million during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020, primarily driven by a significant increase in distribution costs and credit card commissions incurred with the increase of overall travel.

#### Food and Beverage Service

Food and beverage service increased by \$28 million during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. This increase is consistent with the overall increase in revenue passengers as compared to the prior-year period, as well as the return of many of our on-board products in the second quarter of 2021.

#### Third-party Regional Carrier Expense

Third-party regional carrier expense, which represents payments made to SkyWest under our CPA, increased by \$11 million, or 42%, during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The increase in expense is primarily due to increases in departures flown by SkyWest as compared to the prior-year period. Increased expense was partially offset by a pass through of CARES Act PSP funding of \$5 million received in the second quarter to offset SkyWest pilot and flight attendant wages and benefits. *Other expense* 

Other expense increased \$39 million, or 50%, during the second quarter of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. Increased expense is primarily driven by incremental crew hotel stays and per diem, consistent with the overall increase in departures and capacity, as well as additional expense for professional services.

#### Special Items - Impairment and other charges

We recorded a benefit associated with impairment and other charges of \$4 million in the second quarter of 2021, consisting of updated estimates for costs associated with leased aircraft that have been retired and removed from the operating fleet but not yet returned to the lessor.

#### Special Items - Restructuring charges

We recorded a benefit for workforce restructuring of \$23 million in the second quarter of 2021 primarily as a result of issuing recall notices to pilots on incentive lines for periods earlier than were previously anticipated.

#### ADDITIONAL SEGMENT INFORMATION

Refer to Note 9 of the condensed consolidated financial statements for a detailed description of each segment. Below is a summary of each segment's profitability.

#### Mainline

Mainline recorded an adjusted pretax loss of \$24 million in the second quarter of 2021, compared to a pretax loss of \$471 million in the second quarter of 2020. The \$447 million improvement was primarily driven by an \$847 million increase in Passenger revenues as a result of increased demand for air travel, offset by a \$238 million increase in non-fuel operating costs and a \$208 million increase in economic fuel cost.

The increase in Mainline passenger revenue for the second quarter of 2021 was primarily driven by a significant increase in traffic and capacity due to increased demand for air travel.

Non-fuel operating expenses increased significantly, driven by increased variable costs, largely consistent with the overall increase in capacity and departures. Higher raw fuel prices, combined with a significant increase in gallons consumed, drove the increase in Mainline fuel expense.

#### Regional

Regional operations generated an adjusted pretax loss of \$56 million in the second quarter of 2021, compared to a pretax loss of \$129 million in the second quarter of 2020. The improved pretax loss was attributable to a \$195 million increase in operating revenues, partially offset by a \$76 million increase in non-fuel operating expenses and a \$46 million increase in fuel costs.

Regional passenger revenue increased significantly compared to the second quarter of 2020, primarily driven by increased traffic and capacity driven by the resurgence in demand for air travel.

The increase in non-fuel operating expenses is primarily due to increased variable costs and higher CPA rates on an increase in capacity, offset by the pass through of CARES Act PSP funds recorded in the second quarter of 2021.

#### Horizon

Horizon achieved an adjusted pretax profit of \$15 million in the second quarter of 2021 compared to \$8 million in the second quarter of 2020. Increased profit is primarily the result of increased capacity flown, coupled with substantial progress in cost reduction efforts.

## COMPARISON OF SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2021 TO SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2020

Our consolidated net income for the six months ended June 30, 2021 was \$266 million, or \$2.10 per diluted share, compared to a net loss of \$446 million, or \$3.62 per diluted share, for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

Our adjusted net loss for the six months ended June 30, 2021 was \$474 million, or \$3.75 per diluted share, compared to an adjusted net loss of \$541 million, or \$4.40 per diluted share, in the six months ended June 30, 2020. The following tables reconcile our adjusted net loss and adjusted diluted EPS to amounts as reported in accordance with GAAP:

	Six Months Ended June 30,							
	2021				2020			
(in millions, except per share amounts)		Dollars		Diluted EPS		Dollars	]	Diluted EPS
Reported GAAP net income (loss) and diluted EPS	\$	266	\$	2.10	\$	(446)	\$	(3.62)
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset		(914)		(7.23)		(362)		(2.94)
Mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments		(68)		(0.54)		3		0.02
Special items - merger-related costs						4		0.03
Special items - impairment charges and other		14		0.11		229		1.86
Special items - restructuring charges		(12)		(0.09)		—		—
Income tax effect of reconciling items above		240		1.90		31		0.25
Non-GAAP adjusted net loss per share	\$	(474)	\$	(3.75)	\$	(541)	\$	(4.40)



Our operating costs per ASM are summarized below:

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
(in cents)	2021	2020	% Change			
Consolidated:						
CASM	<b>8.13</b> ¢	13.59 ¢	(40)%			
Less the following components:						
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset	(3.84)	(1.85)	108 %			
Aircraft fuel, including hedging gains and losses	2.00	2.26	(12)%			
Special items - impairment charges and other	0.07	1.17	(94)%			
Special items - restructuring charges	(0.05)	—	NM			
Special items - merger-related costs	—	0.01	(100)%			
CASM excluding fuel and special items	9.95 ¢	12.00 ¢	(17)%			
Mainline:						
CASM	6.72 ¢	12.39 ¢	(46)%			
Less the following components:						
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset	(4.21)	(1.91)	120 %			
Aircraft fuel, including hedging gains and losses	1.75	2.12	(17)%			
Special items - impairment charges and other	0.07	0.99	(93)%			
Special items - restructuring charges and other	(0.06)	_	NM			
Special items - merger-related costs	—	0.02	(100)%			
CASM excluding fuel and special items	9.17 ¢	11.17 ¢	(18)%			

#### **OPERATING REVENUES**

Total operating revenues increased \$267 million, or 13%, during the first six months of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The changes are summarized in the following table:

	Six Months Ended June 30,							
(in millions)	2021	2020	% Change					
Passenger revenue	\$ 2,011	\$ 1,790	12 %					
Mileage Plan other revenue	212	182	16 %					
Cargo and other	101	85	19 %					
Total operating revenues	\$ 2,324	\$ 2,057	13 %					

#### **Passenger Revenue**

On a consolidated basis, Passenger revenue for the first six months of 2021 increased by \$221 million, or 12%, on a 28% increase in passenger traffic, driven primarily by rebounding demand for leisure travel experienced in the second quarter of 2021. As travel restrictions were removed, including the full removal of restrictions in the state of California in June of 2021, passenger counts increased dramatically as compared to the prior year. These improvements were offset by a decrease of 12% in yield, stemming from promotional activities undertaken to stimulate demand and increase bookings during what is typically a low booking period.

We expect to see continued improvement to Passenger revenue as we progress through 2021, driven by continued growth in demand and capacity, as well as improvements to business travel as employees return to work.



#### Mileage Plan other revenue

On a consolidated basis, Mileage Plan other revenue increased \$30 million, or 16%, in the first six months of 2021 compared to the first six months of 2020, due largely to an increase in commission received from our affinity card partner stemming from growing consumer spend and incremental new card acquisitions.

#### Cargo and other

On a consolidated basis, Cargo and other revenue increased \$16 million, or 19%, in the first six months of 2021 compared to the first six months of 2020. The increase is primarily due to the return of all three freighters back to full capacity in the second quarter of 2021, coupled with increased belly cargo activity as we increase scheduled departures.

We expect that our cargo and other revenues will be positively impacted as compared to 2020 due to the elimination of freighter limitations.

#### **OPERATING EXPENSES**

Total operating expenses decreased \$730 million, or 27%, compared to the first six months of 2020. We believe it is useful to summarize operating expenses as follows, which is consistent with the way expenses are reported internally and evaluated by management:

	Six Months Ended June 30,							
(in millions)		2021		2020	% Change			
Fuel expense	\$	477	\$	443	8 %			
Non-fuel operating expenses, excluding special items		2,371		2,352	1 %			
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset		(914)		(362)	152 %			
Special items - impairment charges and other		14		229	(94)%			
Special items - restructuring charges		(12)		—	NM			
Special items - merger-related costs		—		4	(100)%			
Total operating expenses	\$	1,936	\$	2,666	(27)%			

#### **Fuel Expense**

Aircraft fuel expense increased \$34 million, or 8%, compared to the six months ended June 30, 2020. The elements of the change are illustrated in the table:

	Six Months Ended June 30,							
	2021				20			
(in millions, except for per gallon amounts)		Dollars		Cost/Gal		Dollars		Cost/Gal
Raw or "into-plane" fuel cost	\$	552	\$	1.87	\$	430	\$	1.73
(Gain)/loss on settled hedges		(7)		(0.02)		10		0.04
Consolidated economic fuel expense		545		1.85	\$	440	\$	1.77
Mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments		(68)		(0.23)		3		0.01
GAAP fuel expense	\$	477	\$	1.62	\$	443	\$	1.78
Fuel gallons		294				248		

The raw fuel price per gallon increased 8% due to higher West Coast jet fuel prices. West Coast jet fuel prices are impacted by both the price of crude oil, as well as refining margins associated with the conversion of crude oil to jet fuel. The increase in raw fuel price per gallon during the first six months of 2021 was driven by a 10% increase in crude oil prices, offset by a 65% decrease in refining margins.

Gains recognized for hedges that settled in the first six months of 2021 were \$7 million, compared to losses of \$10 million in the same period in 2020. These amounts represent cash received from settled hedges, offset by cash paid for premium expense.

We expect our economic fuel cost per gallon in the third quarter to range between \$1.95 and \$2.00 per gallon based on current market West Coast jet fuel prices.

Non-fuel Expense and Non-special items

	 Six Months Ended June 30,						
(in millions)	2021	20	)20	% Change			
Wages and benefits	\$ 1,003	\$	1,084	(7)%			
Variable incentive pay	67		23	191 %			
Aircraft maintenance	183		160	14 %			
Aircraft rent	124		155	(20)%			
Landing fees and other rentals	273		214	28 %			
Contracted services	105		102	3 %			
Selling expenses	74		59	25 %			
Depreciation and amortization	195		215	(9)%			
Food and beverage service	58		56	4 %			
Third-party regional carrier expense	67		63	6 %			
Other	222		221	— %			
Total non-fuel operating expenses, excluding special items	\$ 2,371	\$	2,352	1 %			

#### Wages and Benefits

Wages and benefits decreased during the first six months of 2021 by \$81 million, or 7%. The primary components of wages and benefits are shown in the following table:

	Six Months Ended June 30,						
(in millions)		2021 2020		% Change			
Wages	\$	743	\$	803	(7)%		
Pension—Defined benefit plans service cost		26		26	— %		
Defined contribution plans		58		68	(15)%		
Medical and other benefits		124		130	(5)%		
Payroll taxes		52		57	(9)%		
Total wages and benefits	\$	1,003	\$	1,084	(7)%		

Wages decreased \$60 million, or 7%, on a 5% decrease in FTEs. Decreased wages as compared to the prior period are primarily the result of voluntary early-outs, as well as leaves of absence and incentive lines accepted in 2020 which carried into 2021. These reductions were offset by increased wages in the second quarter as we began to rebuild staffing and provide incentives to employees in response to increasing demand. Reductions to defined-contribution plan expense, medical and other benefits, and payroll taxes are a direct result of the decline in wages.

For the full year, we expect wages and benefits will increase compared to 2020 as we increase scheduled flying and return workers from incentive leaves or other absences to align with our expectation of increased demand. Additionally, as labor shortages continue to impact many of our markets, we expect to see continued wage pressure as we offer premium and bonus pay to attract and retain employees.

#### Variable Incentive Pay

Variable incentive pay expense increased \$44 million, or 191%, during the first six months of 2021 as compared to the same period in 2020. The increase is primarily due to the expectation that incremental key targets will be achieved under the performance based pay program.



#### Aircraft Maintenance

Aircraft maintenance expense increased by \$23 million, or 14%, during the first six months of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The increase is primarily due to increased component repairs which were delayed from 2020 as a result of increased flight hours, as well as increased power-by-the-hour combined with increased utilization of covered aircraft.

We expect full year aircraft maintenance expense to be higher than 2020 on increased aircraft utilization.

#### Landing fees and other rentals

Landing fees and other rentals increased by \$59 million, or 28%, during the first six months of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020, primarily due to a significant increase in departures, combined with increased rates at certain of our airports.

For the full year we expect landing fees and other rentals to increase as compared to 2020 as we continue to increase capacity and departures on increased rates at many of our hub airports.

#### Selling Expense

Selling expense increased by \$15 million, or 25%, during the first six months of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020, primarily driven by a significant increase in distribution costs and credit card commissions. Increased marketing spend and sponsorship costs given the return of professional sports and events also contributed to the year-over-year increase.

We expect full year selling expense will increase in-line with the increase to revenue as a result of increased distribution costs on higher bookings, as well as increased sponsorship and marketing costs.

#### Third-party Regional Carrier Expense

Third-party regional carrier expense, which represents payments made to SkyWest under our CPA, increased \$4 million, or 6%, during the first six months of 2021 compared to the same period in 2020. The increase is primarily due to a 26% increase in SkyWest departures as compared to the prior year. Increased SkyWest activity was offset by the receipt and recognition of \$14 million in pass-through of CARES Act PSP funding for pilot and flight attendant wages and benefits.

For the full year, we expect third-party regional carrier expense to be higher than 2020 driven by increased departures.

#### Special Items - Impairment and other charges

We recorded impairment and other charges of \$14 million in the first six months of 2021, consisting of costs associated with leased aircraft that have been retired and removed from the operating fleet but not yet returned to the lessor. We continue to evaluate total estimated costs to return these permanently parked aircraft, and make updates to total expense where necessary.

#### Special Items - Restructuring charges

We recorded a restructuring benefit of \$12 million in the first six months of 2021 primarily as a result of issuing recall notices to pilots on incentive lines for periods earlier than were previously anticipated.

#### ADDITIONAL SEGMENT INFORMATION

Refer to Note 9 of the condensed consolidated financial statements for a detailed description of each segment. Below is a summary of each segment's profitability.

#### Mainline

Mainline reported an adjusted pretax loss was \$468 million in the first six months of 2021, compared to an adjusted pretax loss of \$556 million in the same period in 2020. The \$88 million improvement to pretax loss was driven by a \$163 million increase in Mainline operating revenues coupled with a \$28 million decrease in Mainline non-fuel operating expense. These improvements were offset by a \$69 million increase in Mainline fuel expense.

As compared to the prior year, higher Mainline revenues are primarily attributable to a 25% increase in traffic on a 20 point increase in capacity, driven by the significant increase in demand recovering from the COVID-19 pandemic. Non-fuel operating expenses increased from higher variable costs on increased capacity, as well as rising wages and benefits expense as we expand our workforce to meet growing demand and leisure travel seasonality. Higher raw fuel prices, combined with increased consumption drove the growth in Mainline fuel expense.

#### Regional

Regional operations incurred an adjusted pretax loss of \$206 million in the first six months of 2021, compared to an adjusted pretax loss of \$202 million in the first six months of 2020. The increased loss was attributable to a \$72 million increase in non-fuel operating expenses and a \$36 million increase in fuel costs, offset by a \$104 million increase in operating revenues.

The increase to regional revenues is driven by a 50% increase in traffic as compared to the prior-year period, also resulting in increased variable non-fuel operating expenses.

#### Horizon

Horizon achieved an adjusted pretax profit of \$26 million in the first six months of 2021, compared to an adjusted pretax profit of \$16 million in the same period in 2020, primarily due to improved operational performance and cost management.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have taken, and will continue to take action to reduce costs, manage liquidity and preserve the relative strength of our balance sheet. In 2020, we took significant actions to enhance and preserve our liquidity, withstand depressed demand, and prepare for the recovery ahead. In 2021, we have achieved the following, which we believe positions us well for recovery:

- Generated positive operating cash flow of \$1.0 billion, bolstered by improved advance bookings for increased demand for air travel, and the receipt of \$1.2 billion in payroll support funding from the U.S. Treasury under extensions of CARES Act programs, \$892 million of which is included in operating cash flow;
- Repaid \$681 million in debt, including the termination of the CARES Act loan, and the full repayment of two outstanding lines of credit;
- Decreased debt-to-capitalization ratio to 56% at June 30, 2021 from 61% at December 31, 2020;
- Finalized a previously announced amendment to the existing aircraft purchase agreement with Boeing, which significantly reduced our 2021 capital commitments and provides slide rights to defer commitments from 2022 to later years, and;
- Maintained low capital expenditures, which are expected to be approximately \$225 million in 2021, including renegotiated timing of pre-delivery
  payments and deferral of non-essential capital projects.

Although we have no plans to access equity markets at this time, we believe our equity would be of high interest to investors.

As the business continues to recover and returns to profitability, reducing outstanding debt and strengthening our balance sheet is a high priority. Based on our expectations about the recovery ahead, we expect to generate cash flow from operations of zero to \$100 million in the third quarter. This is lower than in the second quarter due to the expectation of no further government support and seasonal booking patterns that result in less cash bookings for future travel.

We believe that our current cash and marketable securities balance, combined with available sources of liquidity, will be sufficient to fund our operations and meet our debt payment obligations, and to remain in compliance with the financial debt covenants in existing financing arrangements for the foreseeable future.



The table below presents the major indicators of financial condition and liquidity:

The table below presents the major indicators of financial condition and liqu	iaity:			
(in millions)		June 30, 2021	December 31, 2020	Change
Cash and marketable securities	\$	3,951	\$ 3,346	18 %
Cash, marketable securities, and unused lines of credit as a percentage of trailing twelve months' revenue		103 %	94 %	9 pts
Total debt		3,188	3,495	(9) %
Shareholders' equity	\$	3,324	\$ 2,988	11%
Debt-to-capitalization, adjusted for operating leases		1 00 0004	D 1 04 0000	
(in millions)		June 30, 2021	 December 31, 2020	Change
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$	2,319	\$ 2,357	(2)%
Capitalized operating leases		1,485	1,558	(5)%
COVID-19 related borrowings <sup>(a)</sup>		425	734	(42)%
Adjusted debt, net of current portion of long-term debt	\$	4,229	\$ 4,649	(9)%
Shareholders' equity		3,324	2,988	11%
Total invested capital	\$	7,553	\$ 7,637	(1)%
	_			
Debt-to-capitalization, including operating leases		56 %	 61 %	(5) pts

(a) To best reflect our leverage, we included the remaining short-term borrowings stemming from the COVID-19 pandemic in the above calculation, although these borrowings are classified as current in the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Adjusted net debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, special items and rent

(in millions)	June 30, 2021	 December 31, 2020
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 869	\$ 1,138
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	263	290
Long-term debt, net of current portion	2,319	2,357
Long-term operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	1,222	1,268
Total adjusted debt	4,673	5,053
Less: Cash and marketable securities	(3,951)	(3,346)
Adjusted net debt	\$ 722	\$ 1,707

(in millions)	Twelv	ve Months Ended June 30, 2021	Twelve Months En 31, 202	
GAAP Operating Loss <sup>(a)</sup>	\$	(778)	\$	(1,775)
Adjusted for:				
Payroll Support Program grant wage offset and special items		(712)		71
Mark-to-market fuel hedge adjustments		(79)		(8)
Depreciation and amortization		400		420
Aircraft rent		268		299
EBITDAR	\$	(901)	\$	(993)
Adjusted net debt to EBITDAR		(0.8x)		(1.7x)

(a) Operating loss can be reconciled using the trailing twelve month operating income as filed quarterly with the SEC.

The following discussion summarizes the primary drivers of the increase in our cash and marketable securities balance and our expectation of future cash requirements.

#### ANALYSIS OF OUR CASH FLOWS

#### **Cash Provided by Operating Activities**

For the first six months of 2021, net cash provided by operating activities was \$1.0 billion, compared to \$321 million during the same period in 2020. The \$686 million increase in our operating cash flows is primarily attributable to a \$712 million improvement to net income, aided by the receipt and recognition of \$892 million in PSP grant funding made available by the U.S. Treasury. Additionally, improvement in our operating cash flows is due to continued increases in advanced bookings and a significant reduction in refund activity when compared to the first six months of 2020.

#### **Cash Used in Investing Activities**

Cash used in investing activities was \$1.1 billion during the first six months of 2021, compared to \$124 million during the same period of 2020. The increase to cash used in investing activities is primarily due to net purchases of marketable securities, which were \$963 million in the first six months of 2021, compared to net sales of \$34 million in the six months ended June 30, 2020. The shift to net purchases is primarily driven by additional cash on hand from increased operating cash flow and the PSP program, which allowed the Company to invest additional funds.

#### Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities

Cash used in financing activities was \$281 million during the first six months of 2021 compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$1.1 billion during the same period in 2020. During the first six months of 2021, we utilized cash on hand to repay \$681 million of outstanding long-term debt, compared to payments of \$125 million during the same period in 2020. These payments were offset by proceeds from debt issuances of \$363 million, primarily a result of the loan portion of the proceeds from the CARES Act PSP, compared to \$1.3 billion issued in 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS AND COMMITMENTS

#### Aircraft Commitments

As of June 30, 2021, we have firm orders to purchase 75 aircraft, and firm commitments to lease 13 aircraft. Alaska also has an agreement with SkyWest Airlines to expand our long-term capacity purchase agreement by eight aircraft in 2022. Alaska also has cancellable purchase commitments for 30 Airbus A320neo aircraft with deliveries from 2024 through 2027. At this time, we do not expect to take delivery of these 30 Airbus aircraft. Alaska also has options to acquire 39 B737-9 MAX aircraft with deliveries from 2024 through 2024 through 2026, and Horizon has options to acquire 21 E175 aircraft with deliveries from 2023 through 2024. Options will be exercised only if we believe return on invested capital targets can be met over the long term.

The following table summarizes our anticipated fleet count by year, as of June 30, 2021:

	Actual Fleet			Anticip	ated Fleet Acti	vity <sup>(a)</sup>		
Aircraft	June 30, 2021	2021 Additions	2021 Removals	Dec 31, 2021	2022 Changes	Dec 31, 2022	2023 Changes	Dec 31, 2023
B737 Freighters	3			3		3		3
B737-700	11		—	11		11	—	11
B737-800	61	—	—	61	—	61	—	61
B737-900	12	—	—	12	—	12	—	12
B737-900ER	79	_	—	79		79		79
B737-9 MAX	5	7	—	12	31	43	22	65
A320 <sup>(b)</sup>	21	7	(1)	27	(3)	24	(24)	
A321neo	10	_	_	10		10		10
Total Mainline Fleet	202	14	(1)	215	28	243	(2)	241
Q400 operated by Horizon <sup>(c)</sup>	32		_	32		32		32
E175 operated by Horizon <sup>(c)</sup>	30	_	_	30	5	35	4	39
E175 operated by third party <sup>(c)</sup>	32	_	_	32	8	40		40
Total Regional Fleet	94			94	13	107	4	111
Total	296	14	(1)	309	41	350	2	352

(a) Anticipated fleet activity reflects intended early retirement and extensions or replacement of certain leases, not all of which have been contracted yet.

(b) Actual fleet at June 30, 2021, excluding Airbus aircraft permanently parked in response to COVID-19 capacity reductions. We have announced plans to return 12 of these aircraft to operating service, seven of which are planned for 2021 and five for 2022.

(c) Aircraft are either owned or leased by Horizon or operated under capacity purchase agreement with a third party. Under the terms of our capacity purchase agreement with a third party, in 2023 an additional spare aircraft will be leased to support the operational integrity of the network.

For future firm orders and option exercises, we may finance the aircraft through cash flow from operations or long-term debt.

#### **Fuel Hedge Positions**

All of our future oil positions are call options, which are designed to effectively cap the cost of the crude oil component of our jet fuel purchases. With call options, we are hedged against volatile crude oil price increases. During a period of decline in crude oil prices, we only forfeit cash previously paid for hedge premiums. We typically hedge up to 50% of our expected consumption. Our crude oil positions are as follows:

	Approximate Gallons Hedged (in millions)	Weighted-Average Crude Oil Price per Barrel	Average Premium Cost per Barrel
Third Quarter 2021	100	\$60	\$2
Fourth Quarter 2021	90	\$61	\$3
Remainder of 2021	190	\$60	\$2
First Quarter 2022	80	\$67	\$3
Second Quarter 2022	60	\$66	\$3
Third Quarter 2022	40	\$70	\$3
Fourth Quarter 2022	20	\$71	\$3
Full Year 2022	200	\$68	\$3

#### **Contractual Obligations**

The following table provides a summary of our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2021. For agreements with variable terms, amounts included reflect our minimum obligations.

(in millions)	Re	mainder of 2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Beyond 2025	Total
Current and long-term debt obligations	\$	227	\$ 796	\$ 334	\$ 240	\$ 261	\$ 1,353	\$ 3,211
Aircraft lease commitments <sup>(a)</sup>		162	280	219	167	159	633	1,620
Facility lease commitments		6	10	9	8	6	88	127
Aircraft-related commitments <sup>(b)</sup>		107	1,458	1,207	291	76	12	3,151
Interest obligations <sup>(c)</sup>		55	98	72	57	51	175	508
Other obligations <sup>(d)</sup>		89	184	189	196	197	898	1,753
Total	\$	646	\$ 2,826	\$ 2,030	\$ 959	\$ 750	\$ 3,159	\$ 10,370

(a) Future minimum lease payments for aircraft includes commitments for aircraft which have been removed from operating service, as we have remaining obligation under existing terms.

(b) Includes non-cancelable contractual commitments for aircraft and engines, buyer furnished equipment, and contractual aircraft maintenance obligations.

(c) For variable-rate debt, future obligations are shown above using interest rates forecast as of June 30, 2021.

(d) Primarily comprised of non-aircraft lease costs associated with capacity purchase agreements.

#### **Credit Card Agreements**

We have agreements with a number of credit card companies to process the sale of tickets and other services. Under these agreements, there are material adverse change clauses that, if triggered, could result in the credit card companies holding back a reserve from our credit card receivables. Under one such agreement, we could be required to maintain a reserve if our credit rating is downgraded to or below a rating specified by the agreement or our cash and marketable securities balance fell below \$500 million. Under another such agreement, we could be required to maintain a reserve if our cash and marketable securities balance fell below \$500 million. We are not currently required to maintain any reserve under these agreements, but if we were, our financial position and liquidity could be materially harmed.

#### **Deferred Income Taxes**

For federal income tax purposes, the majority of our assets are fully depreciated over a seven-year life using an accelerated depreciation method or bonus depreciation, if available. For financial reporting purposes, the majority of our assets are depreciated over 15 to 25 years to an estimated salvage value using the straight-line basis. This difference has created a significant deferred tax liability. At some point in the future the depreciation basis difference will reverse, including via asset impairment, potentially resulting in an increase in income taxes paid.

While it is possible that we could have material cash obligations for this deferred liability at some point in the future, we cannot estimate the timing of long-term cash flows with reasonable accuracy. Taxable income or loss and cash taxes payable and refundable in the short-term are impacted by many items, including the amount of book income generated (which can be volatile depending on revenue, demand for air travel and fuel prices), usage of net operating losses, whether "bonus depreciation" provisions are available, any future tax reform efforts at the federal level, as well as other legislative changes that are beyond our control.

### **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES**

There have been no material changes to our critical accounting estimates during the three months ended June 30, 2021. For information on our critical accounting estimates, see Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

## **GLOSSARY OF AIRLINE TERMS**

Adjusted net debt - long-term debt, including current portion, plus capitalized operating leases, less cash and marketable securities

Adjusted net debt to EBITDAR - represents adjusted net debt divided by EBITDAR (trailing twelve months earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, special items and rent)

Aircraft Utilization - block hours per day; this represents the average number of hours per day our aircraft are in transit

Aircraft Stage Length - represents the average miles flown per aircraft departure

ASMs - available seat miles, or "capacity"; represents total seats available across the fleet multiplied by the number of miles flown

CASM - operating costs per ASM, or "unit cost"; represents all operating expenses including fuel and special items

**CASMex** - operating costs excluding fuel and special items per ASM; this metric is used to help track progress toward reduction of non-fuel operating costs since fuel is largely out of our control

Debt-to-capitalization ratio - represents adjusted debt (long-term debt plus capitalized operating leases) divided by total equity plus adjusted debt

Diluted Earnings per Share - represents earnings per share (EPS) using fully diluted shares outstanding

**Diluted Shares** - represents the total number of shares that would be outstanding if all possible sources of conversion, such as stock options, were exercised

Economic Fuel - best estimate of the cash cost of fuel, net of the impact of settled fuel-hedging contracts in the period

Load Factor - RPMs as a percentage of ASMs; represents the number of available seats that were filled with paying passengers

Mainline - represents flying Boeing 737, Airbus 320 family and Airbus 321neo jets and all associated revenues and costs

Productivity - number of revenue passengers per full-time equivalent employee

**RASM** - operating revenue per ASMs, or "unit revenue"; operating revenue includes all passenger revenue, freight & mail, Mileage Plan<sup>™</sup> and other ancillary revenue; represents the average total revenue for flying one seat one mile

**Regional** - represents capacity purchased by Alaska from Horizon and SkyWest. In this segment, Regional records actual on-board passenger revenue, less costs such as fuel, distribution costs, and payments made to Horizon and SkyWest under the respective capacity purchased arrangement (CPA). Additionally, Regional includes an allocation of corporate overhead such as IT, finance, and other administrative costs incurred by Alaska and on behalf of Horizon.

**RPMs** - revenue passenger miles, or "traffic"; represents the number of seats that were filled with paying passengers; one passenger traveling one mile is one RPM

Yield - passenger revenue per RPM; represents the average revenue for flying one passenger one mile

## ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK

There have been no material changes in market risk from the information provided in Item 7A. "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### **ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of June 30, 2021, an evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer (collectively, our "certifying officers"), of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. These disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in our periodic reports filed with or submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC's rules and forms, and includes, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our certifying officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our certifying officers concluded, based on their evaluation, that disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of June 30, 2021.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2021, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

Our internal control over financial reporting is based on the 2013 framework in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework).

## PART II

#### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is a party to routine litigation matters incidental to its business and with respect to which no material liability is expected. Liabilities for litigation related contingencies are recorded when a loss is determined to be probable and estimable.

In 2015, three flight attendants filed a class action lawsuit seeking to represent all Virgin America flight attendants for damages based on alleged violations of California and City of San Francisco wage and hour laws. The court certified a class of approximately 1,800 flight attendants in November 2016. The Company believes the claims in this case are without factual and legal merit.

In July 2018, the Court granted in part Plaintiffs' motion for summary judgment, finding Virgin America, and Alaska Airlines, as a successor-in-interest to Virgin America, responsible for various damages and penalties sought by the class members. In February 2019, the Court entered final judgment against Virgin America and Alaska Airlines in the amount of approximately \$78 million. It did not award injunctive relief against Alaska Airlines. In February 2021, an appellate court reversed portions of the lower court decision and significantly reduced the judgment. The determination of total judgment has not been completed as of the date of this filing. Based on the facts and circumstances available, the Company believes the range of potential loss to be between \$0 and \$22 million, and holds an accrual for \$22 million in Other accrued liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. It did not award injunctive relief against Alaska Airlines.

The Company is seeking an appellate court ruling that the California laws on which the judgment is based are invalid as applied to national airlines pursuant to the U.S. Constitution and federal law and for other employment law and improper class certification reasons. The Company remains confident that a higher court will respect the federal preemption principles that were enacted to shield inter-state common carriers from a patchwork of state and local wage and hour regulations such as those at issue in this case and agree with the Company's other bases for appeal.

The Company is involved in other litigation around the application of state and local employment laws, like many air carriers. Our defenses are similar to those identified above, including that the state and local laws are preempted by federal law and are unconstitutional because they impede interstate commerce. None of these additional disputes are material.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

There have been no material changes to the risk factors affecting our business, financial condition or future results from those set forth in Item 1A."Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

## ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Historically, the Company purchased shares pursuant to a \$1 billion repurchase plan authorized by the Board of Directors in August 2015. In March 2020, the Company suspended the share repurchase program indefinitely. When the repurchase program is restarted, the plan has remaining authorization to purchase an additional \$456 million in shares.

In the second quarter of 2021, the Company issued 271,437 warrants to the United States Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") in connection with the Payroll Support Program (PSP) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, resulting in warrants to purchase a total of 1,455,436 shares of the Company's common stock that have been issued to Treasury in connection with the payroll support program. Each warrant is exercisable at a strike price of \$52.25 (49,625 shares related to PSP2) and \$66.39 (221,812 shares related to PSP3) per share of common stock and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the issue date of the warrant. Such warrants were issued to Treasury in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

## **ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES**

None.

None.

## ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

## **ITEM 6. EXHIBITS**

The following documents are filed as part of this report:

1. *Exhibits:* See Exhibit Index.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized. ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

/s/ CHRISTOPHER M. BERRY

**Christopher M. Berry** Vice President Finance and Controller

August 3, 2021

## **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Form	Date of First Filing	Exhibit Number
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant	10-Q	August 3, 2017	3.1
4.1†	Closing Date Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated April 8, 2021			
4.2†	Closing Date Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated April 29, 2021			
4.3†	Closing Date Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated April 29, 2021			
4.4†	Closing Date Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated April 29, 2021			
4.5†	Closing Date Warrant to Purchase Common Stock, dated June 3, 2021			
4.6†	Promissory note, dated April 29, 2021, by Alaska Airlines, Inc., issuer, and each of Alaska Air Group, Inc. and Horizon Air Industries, Inc., as guarantors			
10.1†	Payroll Support Program 3 Agreement, dated April 29, 2021, between Alaska Airlines, Inc., and the United States Department of the Treasury			
10.2†	Warrant Agreement, dated April 29, 2021, between Alaska Air Group, Inc. and the United States Department of the Treasury			
10.3†	Supplemental Agreement No. 16 to Purchase Agreement No. 3866 between the Boeing Company and Alaska Airlines, Inc.			
10.4†	Supplemental Agreement No. 17 to Purchase Agreement No. 3866 between the Boeing Company and Alaska Airlines, Inc.			
10.5†*	Amendment No. 15 to Purchase Agreement dated April 11, 2016, between Embraer S.A. and Horizon Air Industries, Inc.			
10.6†	Alaska Air Group Performance Based Pay Plan, Amended and Restated May 6, 2021			
10.7†	<u>Alaska Air Group Operational Performance Rewards Plan Description, adopted January 3, 2005;</u> <u>Amended May 6, 2021</u>			
31.1†	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	10-Q		
31.2†	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	10-Q		
32.1†	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	10-Q		
32.2†	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	10-Q		
l01.INS†	XBRL Instance Document - The instance document does not appear in the interactive data file because XBRL tags are embedded within the inline XBRL document.			
01.SCH†	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document			
01.CAL†	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document			
01.DEF†	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document			
01.LAB†	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document			
101.PRE†	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document			
†	Filed herewith			

Filed herew

Certain confidential portions have been redacted from this exhibit in accordance with Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

#### WARRANT to purchase

### 3,770

## **Shares of Common Stock**

#### of

ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC. (NYSE Ticker Symbol: ALK)

Issue Date: April 8, 2021

1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein the following terms shall have the meanings indicated.

*"Affiliate"* means, with respect to any person, any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such other person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>") when used with respect to any person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of management and/or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(i).

"Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(ii).

"Appraisal Procedure" means a procedure whereby two independent appraisers, one chosen by the Company and one by the Original Warrantholder, shall mutually agree upon the determinations then the subject of appraisal. Each party shall deliver a notice to the other appointing its appraiser within 10 days after the Appraisal Procedure is invoked. If within 30 days after appointment of the two appraisers they are unable to agree upon the amount in question, a third independent appraiser shall be chosen within 10 days thereafter by the mutual consent of such first two appraisers. The decision of the third appraiser so appointed and chosen shall be given within 30 days after the selection of such third appraiser. If three appraisers shall be appointed and the determination of one appraiser is disparate from the middle determination by more than twice the amount by which the other determination is disparate from the middle determination, then the determination of such appraiser shall be excluded, the remaining two determinations shall be averaged and such average shall be binding and conclusive upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder; otherwise, the average of all three determinations shall be binding upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder. The costs of conducting any Appraisal Procedure shall be borne by the Company.

*"Average Market Price"* means, with respect to any security, the arithmetic average of the Market Price of such security for the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on and including the trading day immediately preceding the determination date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, including any duly authorized committee thereof.

*"Business Combination"* means a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar transaction that requires the approval of the Company's stockholders.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York generally are authorized or required by law or other governmental actions to close; *provided* that banks shall be deemed to be generally open for business in the event of a "shelter in place" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental entity if such banks' electronic funds transfer system (including wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

*"Capital Stock"* means (A) with respect to any Person that is a corporation or company, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital or capital stock of such Person and (B) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation or company, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"*Charter*" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate or articles of incorporation, articles of association, or similar organizational document.

*"Common Stock"* means common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13(E).

"*Company*" means the Person whose name, corporate or other organizational form and jurisdiction of organization is set forth in Item 1 of Schedule A hereto.

"conversion" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"convertible securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Depositary" means The Depositary Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.

*"Exchange Act"* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"Exercise Date"* means each date a Notice of Exercise substantially in the form annexed hereto is delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 2 hereof.

*"Exercise Price"* means the amount set forth in Item 2 of Schedule A hereto, subject to adjustment as contemplated herein.

*"Fair Market Value"* means, with respect to any security or other property, the fair market value of such security or other property as determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained by the Company for this purpose. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, it may object in writing to the Board of Director's calculation of fair market value within 10 days of receipt of written notice thereof. If the Original Warrantholder and the Company are unable to agree on fair market value during the 10-day period following the delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection, the Appraisal Procedure may be invoked by either party to determine Fair Market Value by delivering written notification thereof not later than the 30<sup>th</sup> day after delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection.

"Initial Number" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Issue Date" means the date set forth in Item 3 of Schedule A hereto.

*"Market Price"* means, with respect to a particular security, on any given day, the last reported sale price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the last closing bid and ask prices regular way, in either case on the principal national securities exchange on which the applicable securities are listed or admitted to trading, or if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices as furnished by two members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose. *"Market Price"* shall be determined without reference to after hours or extended hours trading. If such security is not listed and traded in a manner that the quotations referred to above are available for the period required hereunder, the Market Price of such security shall be deemed to be (i) in the event that any portion of the Warrant is held by the Original Warrantholder, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or (ii) in all other circumstances, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking corporation retained by the Company for this purpose and certified in a resolution to the Warrantholder.

*"Original Warrantholder"* means the United States Department of the Treasury. Any actions specified to be taken by the Original Warrantholder hereunder may only be taken by such Person and not by any other Warrantholder.

"Permitted Transactions" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

*"Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount"* means the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price.

*"Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount"* means the quotient of (i) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price *divided by* (ii) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date.

*"Person"* has the meaning given to it in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act and as used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act.

"Per Share Fair Market Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(C).

"Pro Rata Repurchases" means any purchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to (A) any tender offer or exchange offer subject to Section 13(e) or 14(e) of the Exchange Act or Regulation 14E promulgated thereunder or (B) any other offer available to substantially all holders of Common Stock, in the case of both (A) or (B), whether for cash, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, other securities of the Company, evidences of indebtedness of the Company or any other Person or any other property (including, without limitation, shares of Capital Stock, other securities or evidences of indebtedness of a subsidiary), or any combination thereof, effected while this Warrant is outstanding. The "Effective Date" of a Pro Rata Repurchase shall mean the date of acceptance of shares for purchase or exchange by the Company under any tender or exchange offer which is a Pro Rata Repurchase or the date of purchase with respect to any Pro Rata Repurchase that is not a tender or exchange offer.

*"Regulatory Approvals"* with respect to the Warrantholder, means, to the extent applicable and required to permit the Warrantholder to exercise this Warrant for shares of Common Stock and to own such Common Stock without the Warrantholder being in violation of applicable law, rule or regulation, the receipt of any necessary approvals and authorizations of, filings and registrations with, notifications to, or expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period under, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"trading day"* means (A) if the shares of Common Stock are not traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day or (B) if the shares of Common Stock are traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day on which such relevant exchange or quotation system is scheduled to be open for business and on which the shares of Common Stock (i) are not suspended from trading on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for any period or periods aggregating one half hour or longer; and (ii) have traded at least once on the national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for the trading of the shares of Common Stock.

"U.S. GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Warrant" means this Warrant, issued pursuant to the Warrant Agreement.

*"Warrant Agreement"* means the Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement, dated as of the date set forth in Item 4 of Schedule A hereto, as amended from time to time, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Warrantholder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Warrant Shares" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

2. <u>Number of Warrant Shares; Net Exercise</u>. This certifies that, for value received, the United States Department of the Treasury or its permitted assigns (the "*Warrantholder*") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to acquire from the Company, in whole or in part, after the receipt of all applicable Regulatory Approvals, if any, up to an aggregate of the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock set forth in Item 5 of Schedule A hereto. The number of shares of Common Stock (the "*Warrant Shares*") issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment as provided herein, and all references to "Common Stock," "Warrant Shares" and "Exercise Price" herein shall be deemed to include any such adjustment or series of adjustments.

Upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with Section 3 hereof, the Company shall elect to pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exercising Warrantholder (a) cash ("*Net Cash Settlement*") or (b) Warrant Shares together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional shares in accordance with Section 5 of this Warrant ("*Net Share Settlement*"). The Company will notify the exercising Warrantholder of its election of a settlement method within one Business Day after the relevant Exercise Date and if it fails to deliver a timely notice shall be deemed to have elected Net Share Settlement.

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, it shall pay to the Warrantholder cash equal to the Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount*").

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, it shall deliver to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount*").

3. <u>Term; Method of Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part by the Warrantholder, at any time or from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Warrant by the Company on the date hereof, but in no event later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of this Warrant, by the surrender of this Warrant and delivery of the Notice of Exercise annexed hereto, duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, at the principal executive office of the Company located at the address set forth in Item 6 of Schedule A hereto (or such other office or agency of the Company in the United States as it may designate by notice in writing to the Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company).

If the Warrantholder does not exercise this Warrant in its entirety, the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive from the Company within a reasonable time after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, and in any event not exceeding three Business Days after the date thereof, a new warrant in substantially identical form for the purchase of that number of Warrant Shares equal to the difference between the number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is so exercised. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, the Warrantholder hereby acknowledges and agrees that its exercise of this Warrant for Warrant Shares is subject to the condition that the Warrantholder will have first received any applicable Regulatory Approvals.

## 4. <u>Method of Settlement.</u>

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, not to exceed five Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, pay to the exercising Warrantholder the Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount.

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, shares of Common Stock equal to the Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount shall be (x) issued in such name or names as the exercising Warrantholder may designate and (y) delivered by the Company or the Company's transfer agent to such Warrantholder or its nominee or nominees (i) if the shares are then able to be so delivered, via book-entry transfer crediting the account of such Warrantholder (or the relevant agent member for the benefit of such Warrantholder) through the Depositary's DWAC system (if the Company's transfer agent participates in such system), or (ii) otherwise in certificated form by physical delivery to the address specified by the Warrantholder in the Notice of Exercise, within a reasonable time, not to exceed three Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The Company hereby represents and warrants that any Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise

of this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 will be duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than liens or charges created by the Warrantholder, income and franchise taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of the Warrant or taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously therewith). The Company agrees that the Warrant Shares so issued will be deemed to have been issued to the Warrantholder as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price are delivered to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company may then be closed or certificates representing such Warrant Shares may not be actually delivered on such date. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of providing for the exercise of this Warrant, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time. The Company will (A) procure, at its sole expense, the listing of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time, subject to issuance or notice of issuance, on all principal stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded and (B) maintain such listings of such Warrant Shares at all times after issuance. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to ensure that the Warrant Shares may be issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation or of any requirement of any securities exchange on which the Warrant Shares are listed or traded.

5. <u>No Fractional Warrant Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional Share to which the Warrantholder would otherwise be entitled, the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the Exercise Date multiplied by such fraction of a share, less the pro-rated Exercise Price for such fractional share.

6. <u>No Rights as Stockholders; Transfer Books</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Warrantholder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the date of exercise hereof. The Company will at no time close its transfer books against transfer of this Warrant in any manner which interferes with the timely exercise of this Warrant.

7. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares to the Warrantholder upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate, or any certificates or other securities in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant surrendered upon exercise of the Warrant.

## 8. <u>Transfer/Assignment</u>.

(A) Subject to compliance with clause (B) of this Section 8, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon the books of the Company by the registered holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, and a new warrant shall be made and

delivered by the Company, of the same tenor and date as this Warrant but registered in the name of one or more transferees, upon surrender of this Warrant, duly endorsed, to the office or agency of the Company described in Section 3. All expenses (other than stock transfer taxes) and other charges payable in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of the new warrants pursuant to this Section 8 shall be paid by the Company.

(B) If and for so long as required by the Warrant Agreement, this Warrant shall contain the legend as set forth in Sections 4.2(a) of the Warrant Agreement.

9. <u>Exchange and Registry of Warrant</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Warrantholder to the Company, for a new warrant or warrants of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall maintain a registry showing the name and address of the Warrantholder as the registered holder of this Warrant. This Warrant may be surrendered for exchange or exercise in accordance with its terms, at the office of the Company, and the Company shall be entitled to rely in all respects, prior to written notice to the contrary, upon such registry.

10. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of a bond, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares as provided for in such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant.

11. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

12. <u>Information</u>. With a view to making available to Warrantholders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(A) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(B) (x) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and (y) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Warrantholder, such information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(C) furnish to any holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and Rule 144(c)(1); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as the Warrantholder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; and

(D) take such further action as any Warrantholder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Warantholder to sell Warrants or Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act.

13. <u>Adjustments and Other Rights</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows; *provided*, that if more than one subsection of this Section 13 is applicable to a single event, the subsection shall be applied that produces the largest adjustment and no single event shall cause an adjustment under more than one subsection of this Section 13 so as to result in duplication:

(A) Stock Splits, Subdivisions, Reclassifications or Combinations. If the Company shall (i) declare and pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, or (iii) combine or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Warrantholder after such date shall be entitled to acquire the number of shares of Common Stock which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive in respect of the shares of Common Stock subject to this Warrant after such date had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such date. In such event, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be adjusted to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record or effective date, as the case may be, for the dividend, distribution, subdivision, combination or reclassification giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant determined pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

(B) <u>Certain Issuances of Common Stock or Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock (or rights or warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into or exchangeable (collectively, a "*conversion*") for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, "*convertible securities*") (other than in Permitted Transactions (as defined below) or a transaction to which subsection (A) of this Section 13 is applicable) without consideration or at a consideration per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than 90% of the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities) then, in such event:

(A) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) (the "*Initial Number*") shall be increased to the number obtained by multiplying the Initial Number by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on such date and (y) the number of additional shares of Common Stock issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) and (B) the denominator of which shall be the sum of (I) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company for the total number of shares of Common Stock so issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) would purchase at the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities); and

(B) the Exercise Price payable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such date and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the adjustment described in clause (A) above.

For purposes of the foregoing, the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company in connection with the issuance of such shares of Common Stock or convertible securities shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of the net offering price (including the Fair Market Value of any non-cash consideration and after deduction of any related expenses payable to third parties) of all such securities plus the minimum aggregate amount, if any, payable upon exercise or conversion of any such convertible securities into shares of Common Stock; and "*Permitted Transactions*" shall mean issuances (i) as consideration for or to fund the acquisition of businesses and/or related assets, (ii) in connection with employee benefit plans and compensation related arrangements in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice approved by the Board of Directors, (iii) in connection with a public or broadly marketed offering and sale of Common Stock or convertible securities for cash conducted by the Company or its affiliates pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or Rule 144A thereunder on a basis consistent with capital raising transactions by comparable institutions and (iv) in connection with the exercise of preemptive rights on terms existing as of the Issue Date. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 13(B) shall become effective immediately upon the date of such issuance.

(C) <u>Other Distributions</u>. In case the Company shall fix a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of shares of its Common Stock of securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, cash, rights or warrants (excluding dividends of its Common Stock and other dividends or distributions referred to in Section 13(A)), in each such case, the Exercise Price in effect prior to such record date shall be reduced immediately thereafter to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the reduction by the

quotient of (x) the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading without the right to receive such distribution, minus the amount of cash and/or the Fair Market Value of the securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights or warrants to be so distributed in respect of one share of Common Stock (such amount and/or Fair Market Value, the "*Per Share Fair Market Value*") divided by (y) the Average Market Price specified in clause (x); such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed. In such event, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the distribution giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then in effect shall be readjusted, effective as of the date when the Board of Directors determines not to distribute such shares, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of thi

Certain Repurchases of Common Stock. In case the Company effects a Pro Rata Repurchase of Common Stock, (D) then the Exercise Price shall be reduced to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Effective Date of such Pro Rata Repurchase by a fraction of which the numerator shall be (i) the product of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such Pro Rata Repurchase and (y) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase, minus (ii) the aggregate purchase price of the Pro Rata Repurchase, and of which the denominator shall be the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Pro Rata Repurchase minus the number of shares of Common Stock so repurchased and (ii) the Average Market Price per share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase. In such event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Pro Rata Repurchase giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase to the Exercise Price or decrease in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made pursuant to this Section 13(D).

(E) <u>Business Combinations</u>. In case of any Business Combination or reclassification of Common Stock (other than a reclassification of Common Stock referred to in Section 13(A)), the Warrantholder's right to receive Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be converted into the right to exercise this Warrant to acquire the number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) which the Common Stock issuable (at the time of such

Business Combination or reclassification) upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Business Combination or reclassification; and in any such case, if necessary, the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Warrantholder shall be appropriately adjusted so as to be applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, to the Warrantholder's right to exercise this Warrant in exchange for any shares of stock or other securities or property pursuant to this paragraph. In determining the kind and amount of stock, securities or the property receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination, if the holders of Common Stock have the right to elect the kind or amount of consideration receivable upon exercise shall be deemed to be the types and amounts of consideration received by the majority of all holders of the shares of common stock that affirmatively make an election (or of all such holders if none make an election).

(F) <u>Rounding of Calculations; Minimum Adjustments</u>. All calculations under this Section 13 shall be made to the nearest one-tenth (1/10th) of a cent or to the nearest one- hundredth (1/100th) of a share, as the case may be. Any provision of this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, no adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be made if the amount of such adjustment would be less than \$0.01 or one-tenth (1/10th) of a share of Common Stock, but any such amount shall be carried forward and an adjustment with respect thereto shall be made at the time of and together with any subsequent adjustment which, together with such amount and any other amount or amounts so carried forward, shall aggregate \$0.01 or 1/10th of a share of Common Stock, or more.

(G) <u>Timing of Issuance of Additional Common Stock Upon Certain Adjustments</u>. In any case in which the provisions of this Section 13 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (i) issuing to the Warrantholder of this Warrant exercised after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (ii) paying to such Warrantholder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share of Common Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company upon request shall deliver to such Warrantholder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such Warrantholder's right to receive such additional shares, and such cash, upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(H) <u>Other Events</u>. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, if any event occurs as to which the provisions of this Section 13 are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of

the Board of Directors, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid. The Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall not be adjusted in the event of a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

(I) <u>Statement Regarding Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted as provided in Section 13, the Company shall forthwith file at the principal office of the Company a statement showing in reasonable detail the facts requiring such adjustment and the Exercise Price that shall be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares after such adjustment, and the Company shall also cause a copy of such statement to be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, to each Warrantholder at the address appearing in the Company's records.

(J) <u>Notice of Adjustment Event</u>. In the event that the Company shall propose to take any action of the type described in this Section 13 (but only if the action of the type described in this Section 13 would result in an adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares or a change in the type of securities or property to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant), the Company shall give notice to the Warrantholder, in the manner set forth in Section 13(J), which notice shall specify the record date, if any, with respect to any such action and the approximate date on which such action is to take place. Such notice shall also set forth the facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect on the Exercise Price and the number, kind or class of shares or other securities or property which shall be deliverable upon exercise of this Warrant. In the case of any action which would require the fixing of a record date, such notice shall be given at least 10 days prior to the date so fixed, and in case of all other action, such notice shall be given at least 15 days prior to the taking of such proposed action. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of any such action.

(K) <u>Proceedings Prior to Any Action Requiring Adjustment</u>. As a condition precedent to the taking of any action which would require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall take any action which may be necessary, including obtaining regulatory, New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Stock Market or other applicable national securities exchange or stockholder approvals or exemptions, as applicable, in order that the Company may thereafter validly and legally issue as fully paid and nonassessable all shares of Common Stock that the Warrantholder is entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 13.

(L) <u>Adjustment Rules</u>. Any adjustments pursuant to this Section 13 shall be made successively whenever an event referred to herein shall occur. If an adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder would reduce the Exercise Price to an amount below par value of the Common Stock, then such adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder shall reduce the Exercise Price to the par value of the Common Stock.

14. <u>No Impairment</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in

good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Company and the Warrantholder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Company at the address in Section 19 below and upon the Warrantholder at the address for the Warrantholder set forth in the registry maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Warrantholder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

16. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any successors or assigns of the Company.

17. <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant may be amended and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Warrantholder.

18. <u>Prohibited Actions</u>. The Company agrees that it will not take any action which would entitle the Warrantholder to an adjustment of the Exercise Price if the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable after such action upon exercise of this Warrant, together with all shares of Common Stock then outstanding and all shares of Common Stock then issuable upon the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants, conversion and other rights, would exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized by its Charter.

19. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in Item 7 of Schedule A hereto, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant, the forms attached hereto and Schedule A hereto (the terms of which are incorporated by reference herein), and the Warrant Agreement (including all documents incorporated therein), contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous arrangements or undertakings with respect thereto.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

# [Form of Notice of Exercise] Date:\_\_\_

## TO: [Company]

## RE: Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant, hereby notifies the Company of its intention to exercise its option with respect to the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below covered by such Warrant. Pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant, the undersigned acknowledges that the Company may settle this exercise in net cash or shares. Cash to be paid pursuant to a Net Cash Settlement or payment of fractional shares in connection with a Net Share Settlement should be deposited to the account of the Warrantholder set forth below. Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to a Net Share Settlement shall be delivered to the Warrantholder as indicated below. A new warrant evidencing the remaining shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant, but not yet subscribed for and purchased, if any, should be issued in the name set forth below.

Number of Warrant Shares:\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Exercise Price: \_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery of Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_

Wire Instructions:

Proceeds to be delivered: Name of Bank: City/ State of Bank: ABA Number of Bank SWIFT # Name of Account: Account Number at Bank:

\$

Securities to be issued to:

If in book-entry form through the Depositary:

Depositary Account Number:

Name of Agent Member:

If in certificated form:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the exercising Warrantholder's interest in the Warrant:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Holder: \_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer. Dated: March \_\_\_, 2021

COMPANY: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By:

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer

## Attest:

By:

Name: Kyle Levine Title: Senior Vice President, General Counsel, and Corporate Secretary

## [Signature Page to Warrant]

<u>Item 1</u> Name: Alaska Air Group, Inc. Corporate or other organizational form: Corporation Jurisdiction of organization: Delaware

<u>Item 2</u> Exercise Price: \$52.25

<u>Item 3</u> Issue Date: April 8, 2021

Item 4 Date of Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury: February 5, 2021

<u>Item 5</u> Number of shares of Common Stock: 3,770

<u>Item 6</u> Company's address: 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188

<u>Item 7</u> Notice information:

If to the Company:

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

If to Treasury: United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

# WARRANT to purchase

#### 45,855

## **Shares of Common Stock**

#### of

## ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

(NYSE Ticker Symbol: ALK)

### Issue Date: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein the following terms shall have the meanings indicated.

*"Affiliate"* means, with respect to any person, any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such other person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>") when used with respect to any person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of management and/or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(i).

"Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(ii).

*"Appraisal Procedure"* means a procedure whereby two independent appraisers, one chosen by the Company and one by the Original Warrantholder, shall mutually agree upon the determinations then the subject of appraisal. Each party shall deliver a notice to the other appointing its appraiser within 10 days after the Appraisal Procedure is invoked. If within 30

days after appointment of the two appraisers they are unable to agree upon the amount in question, a third independent appraiser shall be chosen within 10 days thereafter by the mutual consent of such first two appraisers. The decision of the third appraiser so appointed and chosen shall be given within 30 days after the selection of such third appraiser. If three appraisers shall be appointed and the determination of one appraiser is disparate from the middle determination by more than twice the amount by which the other determination is disparate from the middle determination, then the determination of such appraiser shall be excluded, the remaining two determinations shall be averaged and such average shall be binding and conclusive upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder; otherwise, the average of all three determinations shall be binding upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder. The costs of conducting any Appraisal Procedure shall be borne by the Company.

*"Average Market Price"* means, with respect to any security, the arithmetic average of the Market Price of such security for the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on and including the trading day immediately preceding the determination date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, including any duly authorized committee thereof.

*"Business Combination"* means a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar transaction that requires the approval of the Company's stockholders.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York generally are authorized or required by law or other governmental actions to close; *provided* that banks shall be deemed to be generally open for business in the event of a "shelter in place" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental entity if such banks' electronic funds transfer system (including wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

*"Capital Stock"* means (A) with respect to any Person that is a corporation or company, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital or capital stock of such Person and (B) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation or company, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"*Charter*" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate or articles of incorporation, articles of association, or similar organizational document.

*"Common Stock"* means common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13(E).

"*Company*" means the Person whose name, corporate or other organizational form and jurisdiction of organization is set forth in Item 1 of Schedule A hereto.

"conversion" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"convertible securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Depositary" means The Depositary Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.

*"Exchange Act"* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"Exercise Date"* means each date a Notice of Exercise substantially in the form annexed hereto is delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 2 hereof.

*"Exercise Price"* means the amount set forth in Item 2 of Schedule A hereto, subject to adjustment as contemplated herein.

*"Fair Market Value"* means, with respect to any security or other property, the fair market value of such security or other property as determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained by the Company for this purpose. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, it may object in writing to the Board of Director's calculation of fair market value within 10 days of receipt of written notice thereof. If the Original Warrantholder and the Company are unable to agree on fair market value during the 10-day period following the delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection, the Appraisal Procedure may be invoked by either party to determine Fair Market Value by delivering written notification thereof not later than the 30<sup>th</sup> day after delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection.

"Initial Number" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Issue Date" means the date set forth in Item 3 of Schedule A hereto.

*"Market Price"* means, with respect to a particular security, on any given day, the last reported sale price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the last closing bid and ask prices regular way, in either case on the principal national securities exchange on which the applicable securities are listed or admitted to trading, or if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices as furnished by two members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose. *"Market Price"* shall be determined without reference to after hours or extended hours trading. If such security is not listed and traded in a manner that the quotations referred to above are available for the period required hereunder, the Market Price of such security shall be deemed to be (i) in the event that any portion of the Warrant is held by the Original Warrantholder, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or (ii) in all other circumstances, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking corporation retained by the Company for this purpose and certified in a resolution to the Warrantholder.

*"Original Warrantholder"* means the United States Department of the Treasury. Any actions specified to be taken by the Original Warrantholder hereunder may only be taken by such Person and not by any other Warrantholder.

"Permitted Transactions" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

*"Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount"* means the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price.

*"Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount"* means the quotient of (i) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price *divided by* (ii) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date.

*"Person"* has the meaning given to it in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act and as used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act.

"Per Share Fair Market Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(C).

"Pro Rata Repurchases" means any purchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to (A) any tender offer or exchange offer subject to Section 13(e) or 14(e) of the Exchange Act or Regulation 14E promulgated thereunder or (B) any other offer available to substantially all holders of Common Stock, in the case of both (A) or (B), whether for cash, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, other securities of the Company, evidences of indebtedness of the Company or any other Person or any other property (including, without limitation, shares of Capital Stock, other securities or evidences of indebtedness of a subsidiary), or any combination thereof, effected while this Warrant is outstanding. The "Effective Date" of a Pro Rata Repurchase shall mean the date of acceptance of shares for purchase or exchange by the Company under any tender or exchange offer which is a Pro Rata Repurchase or the date of purchase with respect to any Pro Rata Repurchase that is not a tender or exchange offer.

*"Regulatory Approvals"* with respect to the Warrantholder, means, to the extent applicable and required to permit the Warrantholder to exercise this Warrant for shares of Common Stock and to own such Common Stock without the Warrantholder being in violation of applicable law, rule or regulation, the receipt of any necessary approvals and authorizations of, filings and registrations with, notifications to, or expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period under, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"trading day"* means (A) if the shares of Common Stock are not traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day or (B) if the shares of Common Stock are traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day on which such relevant exchange or quotation system is scheduled to be open for business and on which the shares of Common Stock (i) are not suspended from trading on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for any period or periods aggregating one half hour or longer; and (ii) have traded at least once on the national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for the trading of the shares of Common Stock.

"U.S. GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Warrant" means this Warrant, issued pursuant to the Warrant Agreement.

*"Warrant Agreement"* means the Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement, dated as of the date set forth in Item 4 of Schedule A hereto, as amended from time to time, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Warrantholder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Warrant Shares" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

2. <u>Number of Warrant Shares; Net Exercise</u>. This certifies that, for value received, the United States Department of the Treasury or its permitted assigns (the "*Warrantholder*") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to acquire from the Company, in whole or in part, after the receipt of all applicable Regulatory Approvals, if any, up to an aggregate of the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock set forth in Item 5 of Schedule A hereto. The number of shares of Common Stock (the "*Warrant Shares*") issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment as provided herein, and all references to "Common Stock," "Warrant Shares" and "Exercise Price" herein shall be deemed to include any such adjustment or series of adjustments.

Upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with Section 3 hereof, the Company shall elect to pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exercising Warrantholder (a) cash ("*Net Cash Settlement*") or (b) Warrant Shares together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional shares in accordance with Section 5 of this Warrant ("*Net Share Settlement*"). The Company will notify the exercising Warrantholder of its election of a settlement method within one Business Day after the relevant Exercise Date and if it fails to deliver a timely notice shall be deemed to have elected Net Share Settlement.

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, it shall pay to the Warrantholder cash equal to the Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount*").

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, it shall deliver to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount*").

3. <u>Term; Method of Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part by the Warrantholder, at any time or from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Warrant by the Company on the date hereof, but in no event later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of this Warrant, by the surrender of this Warrant and delivery of the Notice of Exercise annexed hereto, duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, at the principal executive office of the Company located at the address set forth in Item 6 of Schedule A hereto (or such other office or agency of the Company in the United States as it may designate by notice in writing to the Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company).

If the Warrantholder does not exercise this Warrant in its entirety, the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive from the Company within a reasonable time after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, and in any event not exceeding three Business Days after the date thereof, a new warrant in substantially identical form for the purchase of that number of Warrant Shares equal to the difference between the number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is so exercised. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, the Warrantholder hereby acknowledges and agrees that its exercise of this Warrant for Warrant Shares is subject to the condition that the Warrantholder will have first received any applicable Regulatory Approvals.

## 4. <u>Method of Settlement.</u>

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, not to exceed five Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, pay to the exercising Warrantholder the Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount.

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, shares of Common Stock equal to the Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount shall be (x) issued in such name or names as the exercising Warrantholder may designate and (y) delivered by the Company or the Company's transfer agent to such Warrantholder or its nominee or nominees (i) if the shares are then able to be so delivered, via book-entry transfer crediting the account of such Warrantholder (or the relevant agent member for the benefit of such Warrantholder) through the Depositary's DWAC system (if the Company's transfer agent participates in such system), or (ii) otherwise in certificated form by physical delivery to the address specified by the Warrantholder in the Notice of Exercise, within a reasonable time, not to exceed three Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The Company hereby represents and warrants that any Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise

of this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 will be duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than liens or charges created by the Warrantholder, income and franchise taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of the Warrant or taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously therewith). The Company agrees that the Warrant Shares so issued will be deemed to have been issued to the Warrantholder as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price are delivered to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company may then be closed or certificates representing such Warrant Shares may not be actually delivered on such date. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of providing for the exercise of this Warrant, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time. The Company will (A) procure, at its sole expense, the listing of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time, subject to issuance or notice of issuance, on all principal stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded and (B) maintain such listings of such Warrant Shares at all times after issuance. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to ensure that the Warrant Shares may be issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation or of any requirement of any securities exchange on which the Warrant Shares are listed or traded.

5. <u>No Fractional Warrant Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional Share to which the Warrantholder would otherwise be entitled, the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the Exercise Date multiplied by such fraction of a share, less the pro-rated Exercise Price for such fractional share.

6. <u>No Rights as Stockholders; Transfer Books</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Warrantholder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the date of exercise hereof. The Company will at no time close its transfer books against transfer of this Warrant in any manner which interferes with the timely exercise of this Warrant.

7. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares to the Warrantholder upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate, or any certificates or other securities in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant surrendered upon exercise of the Warrant.

## 8. <u>Transfer/Assignment</u>.

(A) Subject to compliance with clause (B) of this Section 8, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon the books of the Company by the registered holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, and a new warrant shall be made and

delivered by the Company, of the same tenor and date as this Warrant but registered in the name of one or more transferees, upon surrender of this Warrant, duly endorsed, to the office or agency of the Company described in Section 3. All expenses (other than stock transfer taxes) and other charges payable in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of the new warrants pursuant to this Section 8 shall be paid by the Company.

(B) If and for so long as required by the Warrant Agreement, this Warrant shall contain the legend as set forth in Sections 4.2(a) of the Warrant Agreement.

9. <u>Exchange and Registry of Warrant</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Warrantholder to the Company, for a new warrant or warrants of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall maintain a registry showing the name and address of the Warrantholder as the registered holder of this Warrant. This Warrant may be surrendered for exchange or exercise in accordance with its terms, at the office of the Company, and the Company shall be entitled to rely in all respects, prior to written notice to the contrary, upon such registry.

10. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of a bond, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares as provided for in such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant.

11. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

12. <u>Information</u>. With a view to making available to Warrantholders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(A) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(B) (x) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and (y) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Warrantholder, such information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(C) furnish to any holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and Rule 144(c)(1); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as the Warrantholder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; and

(D) take such further action as any Warrantholder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Warantholder to sell Warrants or Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act.

13. <u>Adjustments and Other Rights</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows; *provided*, that if more than one subsection of this Section 13 is applicable to a single event, the subsection shall be applied that produces the largest adjustment and no single event shall cause an adjustment under more than one subsection of this Section 13 so as to result in duplication:

(A) Stock Splits, Subdivisions, Reclassifications or Combinations. If the Company shall (i) declare and pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, or (iii) combine or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Warrantholder after such date shall be entitled to acquire the number of shares of Common Stock which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive in respect of the shares of Common Stock subject to this Warrant after such date had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such date. In such event, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be adjusted to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record or effective date, as the case may be, for the dividend, distribution, subdivision, combination or reclassification giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant determined pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

(B) <u>Certain Issuances of Common Stock or Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock (or rights or warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into or exchangeable (collectively, a "*conversion*") for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, "*convertible securities*") (other than in Permitted Transactions (as defined below) or a transaction to which subsection (A) of this Section 13 is applicable) without consideration or at a consideration per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than 90% of the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities) then, in such event:

(A) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) (the "*Initial Number*") shall be increased to the number obtained by multiplying the Initial Number by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on such date and (y) the number of additional shares of Common Stock issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) and (B) the denominator of which shall be the sum of (I) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company for the total number of shares of Common Stock so issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) would purchase at the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities); and

(B) the Exercise Price payable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such date and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the adjustment described in clause (A) above.

For purposes of the foregoing, the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company in connection with the issuance of such shares of Common Stock or convertible securities shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of the net offering price (including the Fair Market Value of any non-cash consideration and after deduction of any related expenses payable to third parties) of all such securities plus the minimum aggregate amount, if any, payable upon exercise or conversion of any such convertible securities into shares of Common Stock; and "*Permitted Transactions*" shall mean issuances (i) as consideration for or to fund the acquisition of businesses and/or related assets, (ii) in connection with employee benefit plans and compensation related arrangements in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice approved by the Board of Directors, (iii) in connection with a public or broadly marketed offering and sale of Common Stock or convertible securities for cash conducted by the Company or its affiliates pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or Rule 144A thereunder on a basis consistent with capital raising transactions by comparable institutions and (iv) in connection with the exercise of preemptive rights on terms existing as of the Issue Date. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 13(B) shall become effective immediately upon the date of such issuance.

(C) <u>Other Distributions</u>. In case the Company shall fix a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of shares of its Common Stock of securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, cash, rights or warrants (excluding dividends of its Common Stock and other dividends or distributions referred to in Section 13(A)), in each such case, the Exercise Price in effect prior to such record date shall be reduced immediately thereafter to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the reduction by the

quotient of (x) the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading without the right to receive such distribution, minus the amount of cash and/or the Fair Market Value of the securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights or warrants to be so distributed in respect of one share of Common Stock (such amount and/or Fair Market Value, the "*Per Share Fair Market Value*") divided by (y) the Average Market Price specified in clause (x); such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed. In such event, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the distribution giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then in effect shall be readjusted, effective as of the date when the Board of Directors determines not to distribute such shares, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of thi

Certain Repurchases of Common Stock. In case the Company effects a Pro Rata Repurchase of Common Stock, (D) then the Exercise Price shall be reduced to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Effective Date of such Pro Rata Repurchase by a fraction of which the numerator shall be (i) the product of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such Pro Rata Repurchase and (y) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase, minus (ii) the aggregate purchase price of the Pro Rata Repurchase, and of which the denominator shall be the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Pro Rata Repurchase minus the number of shares of Common Stock so repurchased and (ii) the Average Market Price per share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase. In such event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Pro Rata Repurchase giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase to the Exercise Price or decrease in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made pursuant to this Section 13(D).

(E) <u>Business Combinations</u>. In case of any Business Combination or reclassification of Common Stock (other than a reclassification of Common Stock referred to in Section 13(A)), the Warrantholder's right to receive Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be converted into the right to exercise this Warrant to acquire the number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) which the Common Stock issuable (at the time of such

Business Combination or reclassification) upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Business Combination or reclassification; and in any such case, if necessary, the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Warrantholder shall be appropriately adjusted so as to be applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, to the Warrantholder's right to exercise this Warrant in exchange for any shares of stock or other securities or property pursuant to this paragraph. In determining the kind and amount of stock, securities or the property receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination, if the holders of Common Stock have the right to elect the kind or amount of consideration receivable upon exercise shall be deemed to be the types and amounts of consideration received by the majority of all holders of the shares of common stock that affirmatively make an election (or of all such holders if none make an election).

(F) <u>Rounding of Calculations; Minimum Adjustments</u>. All calculations under this Section 13 shall be made to the nearest one-tenth (1/10th) of a cent or to the nearest one- hundredth (1/100th) of a share, as the case may be. Any provision of this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, no adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be made if the amount of such adjustment would be less than \$0.01 or one-tenth (1/10th) of a share of Common Stock, but any such amount shall be carried forward and an adjustment with respect thereto shall be made at the time of and together with any subsequent adjustment which, together with such amount and any other amount or amounts so carried forward, shall aggregate \$0.01 or 1/10th of a share of Common Stock, or more.

(G) <u>Timing of Issuance of Additional Common Stock Upon Certain Adjustments</u>. In any case in which the provisions of this Section 13 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (i) issuing to the Warrantholder of this Warrant exercised after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (ii) paying to such Warrantholder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share of Common Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company upon request shall deliver to such Warrantholder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such Warrantholder's right to receive such additional shares, and such cash, upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(H) <u>Other Events</u>. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, if any event occurs as to which the provisions of this Section 13 are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of

the Board of Directors, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid. The Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall not be adjusted in the event of a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

(I) <u>Statement Regarding Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted as provided in Section 13, the Company shall forthwith file at the principal office of the Company a statement showing in reasonable detail the facts requiring such adjustment and the Exercise Price that shall be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares after such adjustment, and the Company shall also cause a copy of such statement to be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, to each Warrantholder at the address appearing in the Company's records.

(J) <u>Notice of Adjustment Event</u>. In the event that the Company shall propose to take any action of the type described in this Section 13 (but only if the action of the type described in this Section 13 would result in an adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares or a change in the type of securities or property to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant), the Company shall give notice to the Warrantholder, in the manner set forth in Section 13(J), which notice shall specify the record date, if any, with respect to any such action and the approximate date on which such action is to take place. Such notice shall also set forth the facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect on the Exercise Price and the number, kind or class of shares or other securities or property which shall be deliverable upon exercise of this Warrant. In the case of any action which would require the fixing of a record date, such notice shall be given at least 10 days prior to the date so fixed, and in case of all other action, such notice shall be given at least 15 days prior to the taking of such proposed action. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of any such action.

(K) <u>Proceedings Prior to Any Action Requiring Adjustment</u>. As a condition precedent to the taking of any action which would require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall take any action which may be necessary, including obtaining regulatory, New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Stock Market or other applicable national securities exchange or stockholder approvals or exemptions, as applicable, in order that the Company may thereafter validly and legally issue as fully paid and nonassessable all shares of Common Stock that the Warrantholder is entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 13.

(L) <u>Adjustment Rules</u>. Any adjustments pursuant to this Section 13 shall be made successively whenever an event referred to herein shall occur. If an adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder would reduce the Exercise Price to an amount below par value of the Common Stock, then such adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder shall reduce the Exercise Price to the par value of the Common Stock.

14. <u>No Impairment</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in

good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Company and the Warrantholder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Company at the address in Section 19 below and upon the Warrantholder at the address for the Warrantholder set forth in the registry maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Warrantholder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

16. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any successors or assigns of the Company.

17. <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant may be amended and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Warrantholder.

18. <u>Prohibited Actions</u>. The Company agrees that it will not take any action which would entitle the Warrantholder to an adjustment of the Exercise Price if the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable after such action upon exercise of this Warrant, together with all shares of Common Stock then outstanding and all shares of Common Stock then issuable upon the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants, conversion and other rights, would exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized by its Charter.

19. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in Item 7 of Schedule A hereto, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant, the forms attached hereto and Schedule A hereto (the terms of which are incorporated by reference herein), and the Warrant Agreement (including all documents incorporated therein), contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous arrangements or undertakings with respect thereto.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

# Form of Notice of Exercise Date:\_\_\_

### TO: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

### RE: Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant, hereby notifies the Company of its intention to exercise its option with respect to the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below covered by such Warrant. Pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant, the undersigned acknowledges that the Company may settle this exercise in net cash or shares. Cash to be paid pursuant to a Net Cash Settlement or payment of fractional shares in connection with a Net Share Settlement should be deposited to the account of the Warrantholder set forth below. Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to a Net Share Settlement shall be delivered to the Warrantholder as indicated below. A new warrant evidencing the remaining shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant, but not yet subscribed for and purchased, if any, should be issued in the name set forth below.

Number of Warrant Shares:

Aggregate Exercise Price:

Address for Delivery of Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_

Wire Instructions:

Proceeds to be delivered: Name of Bank: City/ State of Bank: ABA Number of Bank SWIFT # Name of Account: Account Number at Bank:

\$

Securities to be issued to:

If in book-entry form through the Depositary:

Depositary Account Number:

Name of Agent Member:

If in certificated form:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the exercising Warrantholder's interest in the Warrant:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Holder: \_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer. Dated: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

COMPANY: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By:

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance Chief Financial Officer

### Attest:

By:

Name: Kyle B. Levine Title: Senior Vice President, Legal, General Counsel, and Corporate Secretary

### [Signature Page to Warrant]

Item 1 Name: Alaska Air Group, Inc. Corporate or other organizational form: Corporation Jurisdiction of organization: Delaware

<u>Item 2</u> Exercise Price: \$52.25

<u>Item 3</u> Issue Date: April 29, 2021

<u>Item 4</u> Date of Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury: February 5, 2021

<u>Item 5</u> Number of shares of Common Stock: 45,855

<u>Item 6</u> Company's address: 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188

<u>Item 7</u> Notice information:

If to the Company:

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

If to Treasury:

United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

# WARRANT to purchase

### 85,810

### **Shares of Common Stock**

### of

### ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

(NYSE Ticker Symbol: ALK}

Issue Date: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein the following terms shall have the meanings indicated.

*"Affiliate"* means, with respect to any person, any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such other person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>") when used with respect to any person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of management and/or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(i).

"Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(ii).

"Appraisal Procedure" means a procedure whereby two independent appraisers, one chosen by the Company and one by the Original Warrantholder, shall mutually agree upon the determinations then the subject of appraisal. Each party shall deliver a notice to the other appointing its appraiser within 10 days after the Appraisal Procedure is invoked. If within 30 days after appointment of the two appraisers they are unable to agree upon the amount in question, a third independent appraiser shall be chosen within 10 days thereafter by the mutual consent of such first two appraisers. The decision of the third appraiser so appointed and chosen shall be given within 30 days after the selection of such third appraiser. If three appraisers shall be appointed and the determination of one appraiser is disparate from the middle determination by more than twice the amount by which the other determination is disparate from the middle determination, then the determination of such appraiser shall be excluded, the remaining two determinations shall be averaged and such average shall be binding and conclusive upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder; otherwise, the average of all three determinations shall be binding upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder. The costs of conducting any Appraisal Procedure shall be borne by the Company.

*"Average Market Price"* means, with respect to any security, the arithmetic average of the Market Price of such security for the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on and including the trading day immediately preceding the determination date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, including any duly authorized committee thereof.

*"Business Combination"* means a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar transaction that requires the approval of the Company's stockholders.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York generally are authorized or required by law or other governmental actions to close; *provided* that banks shall be deemed to be generally open for business in the event of a "shelter in place" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental entity if such banks' electronic funds transfer system (including wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

*"Capital Stock"* means (A) with respect to any Person that is a corporation or company, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital or capital stock of such Person and (B) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation or company, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"*Charter*" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate or articles of incorporation, articles of association, or similar organizational document.

*"Common Stock"* means common stock of the Company, par value  $[\_]$  subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13(E).

*"Company"* means the Person whose name, corporate or other organizational form and jurisdiction of organization is set forth in Item 1 of Schedule A hereto.

"conversion" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"convertible securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Depositary" means The Depositary Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.

*"Exchange Act"* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"Exercise Date"* means each date a Notice of Exercise substantially in the form annexed hereto is delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 2 hereof.

*"Exercise Price"* means the amount set forth in Item 2 of Schedule A hereto, subject to adjustment as contemplated herein.

*"Fair Market Value"* means, with respect to any security or other property, the fair market value of such security or other property as determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained by the Company for this purpose. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, it may object in writing to the Board of Director's calculation of fair market value within 10 days of receipt of written notice thereof. If the Original Warrantholder and the Company are unable to agree on fair market value during the 10-day period following the delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection, the Appraisal Procedure may be invoked by either party to determine Fair Market Value by delivering written notification thereof not later than the 30<sup>th</sup> day after delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection.

"Initial Number" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Issue Date" means the date set forth in Item 3 of Schedule A hereto.

*"Market Price"* means, with respect to a particular security, on any given day, the last reported sale price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the last closing bid and ask prices regular way, in either case on the principal national securities exchange on which the applicable securities are listed or admitted to trading, or if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices as furnished by two members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose. *"Market Price"* shall be determined without reference to after hours or extended hours trading. If such security is not listed and traded in a manner that the quotations referred to above are available for the period required hereunder, the Market Price of such security shall be deemed to be (i) in the event that any portion of the Warrant is held by the Original Warrantholder, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or (ii) in all other circumstances, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or Directors in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking corporation retained by the Company for this purpose and certified in a resolution to the Warrantholder.

*"Original Warrantholder"* means the United States Department of the Treasury. Any actions specified to be taken by the Original Warrantholder hereunder may only be taken by such Person and not by any other Warrantholder.

"Permitted Transactions" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

*"Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount"* means the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price.

*"Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount"* means the quotient of (i) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price *divided by* (ii) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date.

*"Person"* has the meaning given to it in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act and as used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act.

"Per Share Fair Market Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(C).

"Pro Rata Repurchases" means any purchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to (A) any tender offer or exchange offer subject to Section 13(e) or 14(e) of the Exchange Act or Regulation 14E promulgated thereunder or (B) any other offer available to substantially all holders of Common Stock, in the case of both (A) or (B), whether for cash, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, other securities of the Company, evidences of indebtedness of the Company or any other Person or any other property (including, without limitation, shares of Capital Stock, other securities or evidences of indebtedness of a subsidiary), or any combination thereof, effected while this Warrant is outstanding. The "Effective Date" of a Pro Rata Repurchase shall mean the date of acceptance of shares for purchase or exchange by the Company under any tender or exchange offer which is a Pro Rata Repurchase or the date of purchase with respect to any Pro Rata Repurchase that is not a tender or exchange offer.

*"Regulatory Approvals"* with respect to the Warrantholder, means, to the extent applicable and required to permit the Warrantholder to exercise this Warrant for shares of Common Stock and to own such Common Stock without the Warrantholder being in violation of applicable law, rule or regulation, the receipt of any necessary approvals and authorizations of, filings and registrations with, notifications to, or expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period under, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"trading day"* means (A) if the shares of Common Stock are not traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day or (B) if the shares of Common Stock are traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day on which such relevant exchange or quotation system is scheduled to be open for business and on which the shares of Common Stock (i) are not suspended from trading on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for any period or periods aggregating one half hour or longer; and (ii) have traded at least once on the national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for the trading of the shares of Common Stock.

"U.S. GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Warrant" means this Warrant, issued pursuant to the Warrant Agreement.

*"Warrant Agreement"* means the Warrant Agreement, dated as of the date set forth in Item 4 of Schedule A hereto, as amended from time to time, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Warrantholder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Warrant Shares" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

2. <u>Number of Warrant Shares; Net Exercise</u>. This certifies that, for value received, the United States Department of the Treasury or its permitted assigns (the "*Warrantholder*") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to acquire from the Company, in whole or in part, after the receipt of all applicable Regulatory Approvals, if any, up to an aggregate of the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock set forth in Item 5 of Schedule A hereto. The number of shares of Common Stock (the "*Warrant Shares*") issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment as provided herein, and all references to "Common Stock," "Warrant Shares" and "Exercise Price" herein shall be deemed to include any such adjustment or series of adjustments.

Upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with Section 3 hereof, the Company shall elect to pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exercising Warrantholder (a) cash ("*Net Cash Settlement*") or (b) Warrant Shares together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional shares in accordance with Section 5 of this Warrant ("*Net Share Settlement*"). The Company will notify the exercising Warrantholder of its election of a settlement method within one Business Day after the relevant Exercise Date and if it fails to deliver a timely notice shall be deemed to have elected Net Share Settlement.

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, it shall pay to the Warrantholder cash equal to the Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount*").

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, it shall deliver to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount*").

3. <u>Term; Method of Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part by the Warrantholder, at any time or from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Warrant by the Company on the date hereof, but in no event later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of this Warrant, by the surrender of this Warrant and delivery of the Notice of Exercise annexed hereto, duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, at the principal executive office of the Company located at the address set forth in Item 6 of Schedule A hereto (or such other office or agency of the Company in the United States as it may designate by notice in writing to the Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company).

If the Warrantholder does not exercise this Warrant in its entirety, the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive from the Company within a reasonable time after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, and in any event not exceeding three Business Days after the date thereof, a new warrant in substantially identical form for the purchase of that number of Warrant Shares equal to the difference between the number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is so exercised. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, the Warrantholder hereby acknowledges and agrees that its exercise of this Warrant for Warrant Shares is subject to the condition that the Warrantholder will have first received any applicable Regulatory Approvals.

### 4. <u>Method of Settlement.</u>

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, not to exceed five Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, pay to the exercising Warrantholder the Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount.

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, shares of Common Stock equal to the Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount shall be (x) issued in such name or names as the exercising Warrantholder may designate and (y) delivered by the Company or the Company's transfer agent to such Warrantholder or its nominee or nominees (i) if the shares are then able to be so delivered, via book-entry transfer crediting the account of such Warrantholder (or the relevant agent member for the benefit of such Warrantholder) through the Depositary's DWAC system (if the Company's transfer agent participates in such system), or (ii) otherwise in certificated form by physical delivery to the address specified by the Warrantholder in the Notice of Exercise, within a reasonable time, not to exceed three Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The Company hereby represents and warrants that any Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise

of this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 will be duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than liens or charges created by the Warrantholder, income and franchise taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of the Warrant or taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously therewith). The Company agrees that the Warrant Shares so issued will be deemed to have been issued to the Warrantholder as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price are delivered to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company may then be closed or certificates representing such Warrant Shares may not be actually delivered on such date. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of providing for the exercise of this Warrant, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time. The Company will (A) procure, at its sole expense, the listing of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time, subject to issuance or notice of issuance, on all principal stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded and (B) maintain such listings of such Warrant Shares at all times after issuance. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to ensure that the Warrant Shares may be issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation or of any requirement of any securities exchange on which the Warrant Shares are listed or traded.

5. <u>No Fractional Warrant Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional Share to which the Warrantholder would otherwise be entitled, the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the Exercise Date multiplied by such fraction of a share, less the pro-rated Exercise Price for such fractional share.

6. <u>No Rights as Stockholders; Transfer Books</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Warrantholder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the date of exercise hereof. The Company will at no time close its transfer books against transfer of this Warrant in any manner which interferes with the timely exercise of this Warrant.

7. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares to the Warrantholder upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate, or any certificates or other securities in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant surrendered upon exercise of the Warrant.

### 8. <u>Transfer/Assignment</u>.

(A) Subject to compliance with clause (B) of this Section 8, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon the books of the Company by the registered holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, and a new warrant shall be made and

delivered by the Company, of the same tenor and date as this Warrant but registered in the name of one or more transferees, upon surrender of this Warrant, duly endorsed, to the office or agency of the Company described in Section 3. All expenses (other than stock transfer taxes) and other charges payable in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of the new warrants pursuant to this Section 8 shall be paid by the Company.

(B) If and for so long as required by the Warrant Agreement, this Warrant shall contain the legend as set forth in Sections 4.2(a) of the Warrant Agreement.

9. <u>Exchange and Registry of Warrant</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Warrantholder to the Company, for a new warrant or warrants of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall maintain a registry showing the name and address of the Warrantholder as the registered holder of this Warrant. This Warrant may be surrendered for exchange or exercise in accordance with its terms, at the office of the Company, and the Company shall be entitled to rely in all respects, prior to written notice to the contrary, upon such registry.

10. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of a bond, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares as provided for in such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant.

11. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

12. <u>Information</u>. With a view to making available to Warrantholders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(A) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(B) (x) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and (y) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Warrantholder, such information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(C) furnish to any holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and Rule 144(c)(1); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as the Warrantholder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; and

(D) take such further action as any Warrantholder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Warantholder to sell Warrants or Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act.

13. <u>Adjustments and Other Rights</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows; *provided*, that if more than one subsection of this Section 13 is applicable to a single event, the subsection shall be applied that produces the largest adjustment and no single event shall cause an adjustment under more than one subsection of this Section 13 so as to result in duplication:

(A) Stock Splits, Subdivisions, Reclassifications or Combinations. If the Company shall (i) declare and pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, or (iii) combine or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Warrantholder after such date shall be entitled to acquire the number of shares of Common Stock which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive in respect of the shares of Common Stock subject to this Warrant after such date had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such date. In such event, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be adjusted to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record or effective date, as the case may be, for the dividend, distribution, subdivision, combination or reclassification giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant determined pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

(B) <u>Certain Issuances of Common Stock or Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock (or rights or warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into or exchangeable (collectively, a "*conversion*") for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, "*convertible securities*") (other than in Permitted Transactions (as defined below) or a transaction to which subsection (A) of this Section 13 is applicable) without consideration or at a consideration per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than 90% of the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities) then, in such event:

(A) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) (the "*Initial Number*") shall be increased to the number obtained by multiplying the Initial Number by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on such date and (y) the number of additional shares of Common Stock issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) and (B) the denominator of which shall be the sum of (I) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company for the total number of shares of Common Stock so issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) would purchase at the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities); and

(B) the Exercise Price payable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such date and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the adjustment described in clause (A) above.

For purposes of the foregoing, the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company in connection with the issuance of such shares of Common Stock or convertible securities shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of the net offering price (including the Fair Market Value of any non-cash consideration and after deduction of any related expenses payable to third parties) of all such securities plus the minimum aggregate amount, if any, payable upon exercise or conversion of any such convertible securities into shares of Common Stock; and "*Permitted Transactions*" shall mean issuances (i) as consideration for or to fund the acquisition of businesses and/or related assets, (ii) in connection with employee benefit plans and compensation related arrangements in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice approved by the Board of Directors, (iii) in connection with a public or broadly marketed offering and sale of Common Stock or convertible securities for cash conducted by the Company or its affiliates pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or Rule 144A thereunder on a basis consistent with capital raising transactions by comparable institutions and (iv) in connection with the exercise of preemptive rights on terms existing as of the Issue Date. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 13(B) shall become effective immediately upon the date of such issuance.

(C) <u>Other Distributions</u>. In case the Company shall fix a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of shares of its Common Stock of securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, cash, rights or warrants (excluding dividends of its Common Stock and other dividends or distributions referred to in Section 13(A)), in each such case, the Exercise Price in effect prior to such record date shall be reduced immediately thereafter to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the reduction by the

quotient of (x) the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading without the right to receive such distribution, minus the amount of cash and/or the Fair Market Value of the securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights or warrants to be so distributed in respect of one share of Common Stock (such amount and/or Fair Market Value, the "*Per Share Fair Market Value*") divided by (y) the Average Market Price specified in clause (x); such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed. In such event, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the distribution giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then in effect shall be readjusted, effective as of the date when the Board of Directors determines not to distribute such shares, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of thi

Certain Repurchases of Common Stock. In case the Company effects a Pro Rata Repurchase of Common Stock, (D) then the Exercise Price shall be reduced to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Effective Date of such Pro Rata Repurchase by a fraction of which the numerator shall be (i) the product of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such Pro Rata Repurchase and (y) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase, minus (ii) the aggregate purchase price of the Pro Rata Repurchase, and of which the denominator shall be the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Pro Rata Repurchase minus the number of shares of Common Stock so repurchased and (ii) the Average Market Price per share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase. In such event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Pro Rata Repurchase giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase to the Exercise Price or decrease in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made pursuant to this Section 13(D).

(E) <u>Business Combinations</u>. In case of any Business Combination or reclassification of Common Stock (other than a reclassification of Common Stock referred to in Section 13(A)), the Warrantholder's right to receive Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be converted into the right to exercise this Warrant to acquire the number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) which the Common Stock issuable (at the time of such

Business Combination or reclassification) upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Business Combination or reclassification; and in any such case, if necessary, the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Warrantholder shall be appropriately adjusted so as to be applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, to the Warrantholder's right to exercise this Warrant in exchange for any shares of stock or other securities or property pursuant to this paragraph. In determining the kind and amount of stock, securities or the property receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination, if the holders of Common Stock have the right to elect the kind or amount of consideration receivable upon exercise shall be deemed to be the types and amounts of consideration received by the majority of all holders of the shares of common stock that affirmatively make an election (or of all such holders if none make an election).

(F) <u>Rounding of Calculations; Minimum Adjustments</u>. All calculations under this Section 13 shall be made to the nearest one-tenth (1/10th) of a cent or to the nearest one- hundredth (1/100th) of a share, as the case may be. Any provision of this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, no adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be made if the amount of such adjustment would be less than \$0.01 or one-tenth (1/10th) of a share of Common Stock, but any such amount shall be carried forward and an adjustment with respect thereto shall be made at the time of and together with any subsequent adjustment which, together with such amount and any other amount or amounts so carried forward, shall aggregate \$0.01 or 1/10th of a share of Common Stock, or more.

(G) <u>Timing of Issuance of Additional Common Stock Upon Certain Adjustments</u>. In any case in which the provisions of this Section 13 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (i) issuing to the Warrantholder of this Warrant exercised after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (ii) paying to such Warrantholder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share of Common Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company upon request shall deliver to such Warrantholder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such Warrantholder's right to receive such additional shares, and such cash, upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(H) <u>Other Events</u>. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, if any event occurs as to which the provisions of this Section 13 are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of

the Board of Directors, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid. The Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall not be adjusted in the event of a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

(I) <u>Statement Regarding Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted as provided in Section 13, the Company shall forthwith file at the principal office of the Company a statement showing in reasonable detail the facts requiring such adjustment and the Exercise Price that shall be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares after such adjustment, and the Company shall also cause a copy of such statement to be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, to each Warrantholder at the address appearing in the Company's records.

(J) <u>Notice of Adjustment Event</u>. In the event that the Company shall propose to take any action of the type described in this Section 13 (but only if the action of the type described in this Section 13 would result in an adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares or a change in the type of securities or property to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant), the Company shall give notice to the Warrantholder, in the manner set forth in Section 13(J), which notice shall specify the record date, if any, with respect to any such action and the approximate date on which such action is to take place. Such notice shall also set forth the facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect on the Exercise Price and the number, kind or class of shares or other securities or property which shall be deliverable upon exercise of this Warrant. In the case of any action which would require the fixing of a record date, such notice shall be given at least 10 days prior to the date so fixed, and in case of all other action, such notice shall be given at least 15 days prior to the taking of such proposed action. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of any such action.

(K) <u>Proceedings Prior to Any Action Requiring Adjustment</u>. As a condition precedent to the taking of any action which would require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall take any action which may be necessary, including obtaining regulatory, New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Stock Market or other applicable national securities exchange or stockholder approvals or exemptions, as applicable, in order that the Company may thereafter validly and legally issue as fully paid and nonassessable all shares of Common Stock that the Warrantholder is entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 13.

(L) <u>Adjustment Rules</u>. Any adjustments pursuant to this Section 13 shall be made successively whenever an event referred to herein shall occur. If an adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder would reduce the Exercise Price to an amount below par value of the Common Stock, then such adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder shall reduce the Exercise Price to the par value of the Common Stock.

14. <u>No Impairment</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in

good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Company and the Warrantholder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Company at the address in Section 19 below and upon the Warrantholder at the address for the Warrantholder set forth in the registry maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Warrantholder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

16. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any successors or assigns of the Company.

17. <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant may be amended and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Warrantholder.

18. <u>Prohibited Actions</u>. The Company agrees that it will not take any action which would entitle the Warrantholder to an adjustment of the Exercise Price if the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable after such action upon exercise of this Warrant, together with all shares of Common Stock then outstanding and all shares of Common Stock then issuable upon the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants, conversion and other rights, would exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized by its Charter.

19. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in Item 7 of Schedule A hereto, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant, the forms attached hereto and Schedule A hereto (the terms of which are incorporated by reference herein), and the Warrant Agreement (including all documents incorporated therein), contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous arrangements or undertakings with respect thereto.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

# [Form of Notice of Exercise] Date:\_\_\_

### TO: [Company]

### RE: Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant, hereby notifies the Company of its intention to exercise its option with respect to the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below covered by such Warrant. Pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant, the undersigned acknowledges that the Company may settle this exercise in net cash or shares. Cash to be paid pursuant to a Net Cash Settlement or payment of fractional shares in connection with a Net Share Settlement should be deposited to the account of the Warrantholder set forth below. Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to a Net Share Settlement shall be delivered to the Warrantholder as indicated below. A new warrant evidencing the remaining shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant, but not yet subscribed for and purchased, if any, should be issued in the name set forth below.

Number of Warrant Shares:\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Exercise Price: \_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery of Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_

Wire Instructions:

Proceeds to be delivered: Name of Bank: City/ State of Bank: ABA Number of Bank SWIFT # Name of Account: Account Number at Bank:

\$

Securities to be issued to:

If in book-entry form through the Depositary:

Depositary Account Number:

Name of Agent Member:

If in certificated form:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the exercising Warrantholder's interest in the Warrant:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Holder: \_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer. Dated: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

COMPANY: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By:

Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO

### Attest:

By:

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer

## [Signature Page to Warrant]

Item 1

Name: Alaska Air Group, Inc. Corporate or other organizational form: Corporation Jurisdiction of organization: Delaware

<u>Item 2</u> Exercise Price: \$66.39

<u>Item 3</u> Issue Date: April 29, 2021

<u>Item 4</u> Date of Warrant Agreement between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury:

<u>Item 5</u> Number of shares of Common Stock: 85,810

<u>Item 6</u> Company's address: 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188

<u>Item 7</u> Notice information:

If to the Company: Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

If to Treasury:

United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

# WARRANT to purchase

#### 2,585

### **Shares of Common Stock**

#### of

### ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

(NYSE Ticker Symbol: ALK}

Issue Date: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein the following terms shall have the meanings indicated.

*"Affiliate"* means, with respect to any person, any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such other person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>") when used with respect to any person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of management and/or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(i).

"Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(ii).

"Appraisal Procedure" means a procedure whereby two independent appraisers, one chosen by the Company and one by the Original Warrantholder, shall mutually agree upon the determinations then the subject of appraisal. Each party shall deliver a notice to the other appointing its appraiser within 10 days after the Appraisal Procedure is invoked. If within 30 days after appointment of the two appraisers they are unable to agree upon the amount in question, a third independent appraiser shall be chosen within 10 days thereafter by the mutual consent of such first two appraisers. The decision of the third appraiser so appointed and chosen shall be given within 30 days after the selection of such third appraiser. If three appraisers shall be appointed and the determination of one appraiser is disparate from the middle determination by more than twice the amount by which the other determination is disparate from the middle determination, then the determination of such appraiser shall be excluded, the remaining two determinations shall be averaged and such average shall be binding and conclusive upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder; otherwise, the average of all three determinations shall be binding upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder. The costs of conducting any Appraisal Procedure shall be borne by the Company.

*"Average Market Price"* means, with respect to any security, the arithmetic average of the Market Price of such security for the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on and including the trading day immediately preceding the determination date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, including any duly authorized committee thereof.

*"Business Combination"* means a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar transaction that requires the approval of the Company's stockholders.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York generally are authorized or required by law or other governmental actions to close; *provided* that banks shall be deemed to be generally open for business in the event of a "shelter in place" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental entity if such banks' electronic funds transfer system (including wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

*"Capital Stock"* means (A) with respect to any Person that is a corporation or company, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital or capital stock of such Person and (B) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation or company, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"*Charter*" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate or articles of incorporation, articles of association, or similar organizational document.

*"Common Stock"* means common stock of the Company, par value  $[\_]$  subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13(E).

*"Company"* means the Person whose name, corporate or other organizational form and jurisdiction of organization is set forth in Item 1 of Schedule A hereto.

"conversion" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"convertible securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Depositary" means The Depositary Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.

*"Exchange Act"* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"Exercise Date"* means each date a Notice of Exercise substantially in the form annexed hereto is delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 2 hereof.

*"Exercise Price"* means the amount set forth in Item 2 of Schedule A hereto, subject to adjustment as contemplated herein.

*"Fair Market Value"* means, with respect to any security or other property, the fair market value of such security or other property as determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained by the Company for this purpose. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, it may object in writing to the Board of Director's calculation of fair market value within 10 days of receipt of written notice thereof. If the Original Warrantholder and the Company are unable to agree on fair market value during the 10-day period following the delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection, the Appraisal Procedure may be invoked by either party to determine Fair Market Value by delivering written notification thereof not later than the 30<sup>th</sup> day after delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection.

"Initial Number" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Issue Date" means the date set forth in Item 3 of Schedule A hereto.

*"Market Price"* means, with respect to a particular security, on any given day, the last reported sale price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the last closing bid and ask prices regular way, in either case on the principal national securities exchange on which the applicable securities are listed or admitted to trading, or if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices as furnished by two members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose. *"Market Price"* shall be determined without reference to after hours or extended hours trading. If such security is not listed and traded in a manner that the quotations referred to above are available for the period required hereunder, the Market Price of such security shall be deemed to be (i) in the event that any portion of the Warrant is held by the Original Warrantholder, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or (ii) in all other circumstances, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking corporation retained by the Company for this purpose and certified in a resolution to the Warrantholder.

*"Original Warrantholder"* means the United States Department of the Treasury. Any actions specified to be taken by the Original Warrantholder hereunder may only be taken by such Person and not by any other Warrantholder.

"Permitted Transactions" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

*"Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount"* means the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price.

*"Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount"* means the quotient of (i) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price *divided by* (ii) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date.

*"Person"* has the meaning given to it in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act and as used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act.

"Per Share Fair Market Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(C).

"Pro Rata Repurchases" means any purchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to (A) any tender offer or exchange offer subject to Section 13(e) or 14(e) of the Exchange Act or Regulation 14E promulgated thereunder or (B) any other offer available to substantially all holders of Common Stock, in the case of both (A) or (B), whether for cash, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, other securities of the Company, evidences of indebtedness of the Company or any other Person or any other property (including, without limitation, shares of Capital Stock, other securities or evidences of indebtedness of a subsidiary), or any combination thereof, effected while this Warrant is outstanding. The "Effective Date" of a Pro Rata Repurchase shall mean the date of acceptance of shares for purchase or exchange by the Company under any tender or exchange offer which is a Pro Rata Repurchase or the date of purchase with respect to any Pro Rata Repurchase that is not a tender or exchange offer.

*"Regulatory Approvals"* with respect to the Warrantholder, means, to the extent applicable and required to permit the Warrantholder to exercise this Warrant for shares of Common Stock and to own such Common Stock without the Warrantholder being in violation of applicable law, rule or regulation, the receipt of any necessary approvals and authorizations of, filings and registrations with, notifications to, or expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period under, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"trading day"* means (A) if the shares of Common Stock are not traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day or (B) if the shares of Common Stock are traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day on which such relevant exchange or quotation system is scheduled to be open for business and on which the shares of Common Stock (i) are not suspended from trading on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for any period or periods aggregating one half hour or longer; and (ii) have traded at least once on the national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for the trading of the shares of Common Stock.

"U.S. GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Warrant" means this Warrant, issued pursuant to the Warrant Agreement.

*"Warrant Agreement"* means the Warrant Agreement, dated as of the date set forth in Item 4 of Schedule A hereto, as amended from time to time, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Warrantholder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Warrant Shares" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

2. <u>Number of Warrant Shares; Net Exercise</u>. This certifies that, for value received, the United States Department of the Treasury or its permitted assigns (the "*Warrantholder*") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to acquire from the Company, in whole or in part, after the receipt of all applicable Regulatory Approvals, if any, up to an aggregate of the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock set forth in Item 5 of Schedule A hereto. The number of shares of Common Stock (the "*Warrant Shares*") issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment as provided herein, and all references to "Common Stock," "Warrant Shares" and "Exercise Price" herein shall be deemed to include any such adjustment or series of adjustments.

Upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with Section 3 hereof, the Company shall elect to pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exercising Warrantholder (a) cash ("*Net Cash Settlement*") or (b) Warrant Shares together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional shares in accordance with Section 5 of this Warrant ("*Net Share Settlement*"). The Company will notify the exercising Warrantholder of its election of a settlement method within one Business Day after the relevant Exercise Date and if it fails to deliver a timely notice shall be deemed to have elected Net Share Settlement.

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, it shall pay to the Warrantholder cash equal to the Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount*").

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, it shall deliver to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount*").

3. <u>Term; Method of Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part by the Warrantholder, at any time or from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Warrant by the Company on the date hereof, but in no event later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of this Warrant, by the surrender of this Warrant and delivery of the Notice of Exercise annexed hereto, duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, at the principal executive office of the Company located at the address set forth in Item 6 of Schedule A hereto (or such other office or agency of the Company in the United States as it may designate by notice in writing to the Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company).

If the Warrantholder does not exercise this Warrant in its entirety, the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive from the Company within a reasonable time after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, and in any event not exceeding three Business Days after the date thereof, a new warrant in substantially identical form for the purchase of that number of Warrant Shares equal to the difference between the number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is so exercised. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, the Warrantholder hereby acknowledges and agrees that its exercise of this Warrant for Warrant Shares is subject to the condition that the Warrantholder will have first received any applicable Regulatory Approvals.

## 4. <u>Method of Settlement.</u>

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, not to exceed five Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, pay to the exercising Warrantholder the Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount.

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, shares of Common Stock equal to the Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount shall be (x) issued in such name or names as the exercising Warrantholder may designate and (y) delivered by the Company or the Company's transfer agent to such Warrantholder or its nominee or nominees (i) if the shares are then able to be so delivered, via book-entry transfer crediting the account of such Warrantholder (or the relevant agent member for the benefit of such Warrantholder) through the Depositary's DWAC system (if the Company's transfer agent participates in such system), or (ii) otherwise in certificated form by physical delivery to the address specified by the Warrantholder in the Notice of Exercise, within a reasonable time, not to exceed three Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The Company hereby represents and warrants that any Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise

of this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 will be duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than liens or charges created by the Warrantholder, income and franchise taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of the Warrant or taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously therewith). The Company agrees that the Warrant Shares so issued will be deemed to have been issued to the Warrantholder as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price are delivered to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company may then be closed or certificates representing such Warrant Shares may not be actually delivered on such date. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of providing for the exercise of this Warrant, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time. The Company will (A) procure, at its sole expense, the listing of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time, subject to issuance or notice of issuance, on all principal stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded and (B) maintain such listings of such Warrant Shares at all times after issuance. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to ensure that the Warrant Shares may be issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation or of any requirement of any securities exchange on which the Warrant Shares are listed or traded.

5. <u>No Fractional Warrant Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional Share to which the Warrantholder would otherwise be entitled, the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the Exercise Date multiplied by such fraction of a share, less the pro-rated Exercise Price for such fractional share.

6. <u>No Rights as Stockholders; Transfer Books</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Warrantholder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the date of exercise hereof. The Company will at no time close its transfer books against transfer of this Warrant in any manner which interferes with the timely exercise of this Warrant.

7. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares to the Warrantholder upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate, or any certificates or other securities in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant surrendered upon exercise of the Warrant.

## 8. <u>Transfer/Assignment</u>.

(A) Subject to compliance with clause (B) of this Section 8, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon the books of the Company by the registered holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, and a new warrant shall be made and

delivered by the Company, of the same tenor and date as this Warrant but registered in the name of one or more transferees, upon surrender of this Warrant, duly endorsed, to the office or agency of the Company described in Section 3. All expenses (other than stock transfer taxes) and other charges payable in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of the new warrants pursuant to this Section 8 shall be paid by the Company.

(B) If and for so long as required by the Warrant Agreement, this Warrant shall contain the legend as set forth in Sections 4.2(a) of the Warrant Agreement.

9. <u>Exchange and Registry of Warrant</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Warrantholder to the Company, for a new warrant or warrants of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall maintain a registry showing the name and address of the Warrantholder as the registered holder of this Warrant. This Warrant may be surrendered for exchange or exercise in accordance with its terms, at the office of the Company, and the Company shall be entitled to rely in all respects, prior to written notice to the contrary, upon such registry.

10. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of a bond, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares as provided for in such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant.

11. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

12. <u>Information</u>. With a view to making available to Warrantholders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(A) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(B) (x) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and (y) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Warrantholder, such information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(C) furnish to any holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and Rule 144(c)(1); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as the Warrantholder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; and

(D) take such further action as any Warrantholder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Warantholder to sell Warrants or Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act.

13. <u>Adjustments and Other Rights</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows; *provided*, that if more than one subsection of this Section 13 is applicable to a single event, the subsection shall be applied that produces the largest adjustment and no single event shall cause an adjustment under more than one subsection of this Section 13 so as to result in duplication:

(A) Stock Splits, Subdivisions, Reclassifications or Combinations. If the Company shall (i) declare and pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, or (iii) combine or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Warrantholder after such date shall be entitled to acquire the number of shares of Common Stock which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive in respect of the shares of Common Stock subject to this Warrant after such date had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such date. In such event, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be adjusted to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record or effective date, as the case may be, for the dividend, distribution, subdivision, combination or reclassification giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant determined pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

(B) <u>Certain Issuances of Common Stock or Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock (or rights or warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into or exchangeable (collectively, a "*conversion*") for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, "*convertible securities*") (other than in Permitted Transactions (as defined below) or a transaction to which subsection (A) of this Section 13 is applicable) without consideration or at a consideration per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than 90% of the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities) then, in such event:

(A) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) (the "*Initial Number*") shall be increased to the number obtained by multiplying the Initial Number by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on such date and (y) the number of additional shares of Common Stock issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) and (B) the denominator of which shall be the sum of (I) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company for the total number of shares of Common Stock so issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) would purchase at the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities); and

(B) the Exercise Price payable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such date and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the adjustment described in clause (A) above.

For purposes of the foregoing, the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company in connection with the issuance of such shares of Common Stock or convertible securities shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of the net offering price (including the Fair Market Value of any non-cash consideration and after deduction of any related expenses payable to third parties) of all such securities plus the minimum aggregate amount, if any, payable upon exercise or conversion of any such convertible securities into shares of Common Stock; and "*Permitted Transactions*" shall mean issuances (i) as consideration for or to fund the acquisition of businesses and/or related assets, (ii) in connection with employee benefit plans and compensation related arrangements in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice approved by the Board of Directors, (iii) in connection with a public or broadly marketed offering and sale of Common Stock or convertible securities for cash conducted by the Company or its affiliates pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or Rule 144A thereunder on a basis consistent with capital raising transactions by comparable institutions and (iv) in connection with the exercise of preemptive rights on terms existing as of the Issue Date. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 13(B) shall become effective immediately upon the date of such issuance.

(C) <u>Other Distributions</u>. In case the Company shall fix a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of shares of its Common Stock of securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, cash, rights or warrants (excluding dividends of its Common Stock and other dividends or distributions referred to in Section 13(A)), in each such case, the Exercise Price in effect prior to such record date shall be reduced immediately thereafter to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the reduction by the

quotient of (x) the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading without the right to receive such distribution, minus the amount of cash and/or the Fair Market Value of the securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights or warrants to be so distributed in respect of one share of Common Stock (such amount and/or Fair Market Value, the "*Per Share Fair Market Value*") divided by (y) the Average Market Price specified in clause (x); such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed. In such event, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the distribution giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then in effect shall be readjusted, effective as of the date when the Board of Directors determines not to distribute such shares, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of thi

Certain Repurchases of Common Stock. In case the Company effects a Pro Rata Repurchase of Common Stock, (D) then the Exercise Price shall be reduced to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Effective Date of such Pro Rata Repurchase by a fraction of which the numerator shall be (i) the product of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such Pro Rata Repurchase and (y) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase, minus (ii) the aggregate purchase price of the Pro Rata Repurchase, and of which the denominator shall be the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Pro Rata Repurchase minus the number of shares of Common Stock so repurchased and (ii) the Average Market Price per share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase. In such event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Pro Rata Repurchase giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase to the Exercise Price or decrease in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made pursuant to this Section 13(D).

(E) <u>Business Combinations</u>. In case of any Business Combination or reclassification of Common Stock (other than a reclassification of Common Stock referred to in Section 13(A)), the Warrantholder's right to receive Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be converted into the right to exercise this Warrant to acquire the number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) which the Common Stock issuable (at the time of such

Business Combination or reclassification) upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Business Combination or reclassification; and in any such case, if necessary, the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Warrantholder shall be appropriately adjusted so as to be applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, to the Warrantholder's right to exercise this Warrant in exchange for any shares of stock or other securities or property pursuant to this paragraph. In determining the kind and amount of stock, securities or the property receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination, if the holders of Common Stock have the right to elect the kind or amount of consideration receivable upon exercise shall be deemed to be the types and amounts of consideration received by the majority of all holders of the shares of common stock that affirmatively make an election (or of all such holders if none make an election).

(F) <u>Rounding of Calculations; Minimum Adjustments</u>. All calculations under this Section 13 shall be made to the nearest one-tenth (1/10th) of a cent or to the nearest one- hundredth (1/100th) of a share, as the case may be. Any provision of this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, no adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be made if the amount of such adjustment would be less than \$0.01 or one-tenth (1/10th) of a share of Common Stock, but any such amount shall be carried forward and an adjustment with respect thereto shall be made at the time of and together with any subsequent adjustment which, together with such amount and any other amount or amounts so carried forward, shall aggregate \$0.01 or 1/10th of a share of Common Stock, or more.

(G) <u>Timing of Issuance of Additional Common Stock Upon Certain Adjustments</u>. In any case in which the provisions of this Section 13 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (i) issuing to the Warrantholder of this Warrant exercised after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (ii) paying to such Warrantholder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share of Common Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company upon request shall deliver to such Warrantholder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such Warrantholder's right to receive such additional shares, and such cash, upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(H) <u>Other Events</u>. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, if any event occurs as to which the provisions of this Section 13 are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of

the Board of Directors, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid. The Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall not be adjusted in the event of a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

(I) <u>Statement Regarding Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted as provided in Section 13, the Company shall forthwith file at the principal office of the Company a statement showing in reasonable detail the facts requiring such adjustment and the Exercise Price that shall be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares after such adjustment, and the Company shall also cause a copy of such statement to be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, to each Warrantholder at the address appearing in the Company's records.

(J) <u>Notice of Adjustment Event</u>. In the event that the Company shall propose to take any action of the type described in this Section 13 (but only if the action of the type described in this Section 13 would result in an adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares or a change in the type of securities or property to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant), the Company shall give notice to the Warrantholder, in the manner set forth in Section 13(J), which notice shall specify the record date, if any, with respect to any such action and the approximate date on which such action is to take place. Such notice shall also set forth the facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect on the Exercise Price and the number, kind or class of shares or other securities or property which shall be deliverable upon exercise of this Warrant. In the case of any action which would require the fixing of a record date, such notice shall be given at least 10 days prior to the date so fixed, and in case of all other action, such notice shall be given at least 15 days prior to the taking of such proposed action. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of any such action.

(K) <u>Proceedings Prior to Any Action Requiring Adjustment</u>. As a condition precedent to the taking of any action which would require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall take any action which may be necessary, including obtaining regulatory, New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Stock Market or other applicable national securities exchange or stockholder approvals or exemptions, as applicable, in order that the Company may thereafter validly and legally issue as fully paid and nonassessable all shares of Common Stock that the Warrantholder is entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 13.

(L) <u>Adjustment Rules</u>. Any adjustments pursuant to this Section 13 shall be made successively whenever an event referred to herein shall occur. If an adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder would reduce the Exercise Price to an amount below par value of the Common Stock, then such adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder shall reduce the Exercise Price to the par value of the Common Stock.

14. <u>No Impairment</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in

good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Company and the Warrantholder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Company at the address in Section 19 below and upon the Warrantholder at the address for the Warrantholder set forth in the registry maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Warrantholder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

16. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any successors or assigns of the Company.

17. <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant may be amended and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Warrantholder.

18. <u>Prohibited Actions</u>. The Company agrees that it will not take any action which would entitle the Warrantholder to an adjustment of the Exercise Price if the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable after such action upon exercise of this Warrant, together with all shares of Common Stock then outstanding and all shares of Common Stock then issuable upon the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants, conversion and other rights, would exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized by its Charter.

19. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in Item 7 of Schedule A hereto, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant, the forms attached hereto and Schedule A hereto (the terms of which are incorporated by reference herein), and the Warrant Agreement (including all documents incorporated therein), contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous arrangements or undertakings with respect thereto.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

# [Form of Notice of Exercise] Date:\_\_\_

## TO: [Company]

## RE: Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant, hereby notifies the Company of its intention to exercise its option with respect to the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below covered by such Warrant. Pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant, the undersigned acknowledges that the Company may settle this exercise in net cash or shares. Cash to be paid pursuant to a Net Cash Settlement or payment of fractional shares in connection with a Net Share Settlement should be deposited to the account of the Warrantholder set forth below. Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to a Net Share Settlement shall be delivered to the Warrantholder as indicated below. A new warrant evidencing the remaining shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant, but not yet subscribed for and purchased, if any, should be issued in the name set forth below.

Number of Warrant Shares:\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Exercise Price: \_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery of Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_

Wire Instructions:

Proceeds to be delivered: Name of Bank: City/ State of Bank: ABA Number of Bank SWIFT # Name of Account: Account Number at Bank:

\$

Securities to be issued to:

If in book-entry form through the Depositary:

Depositary Account Number:

Name of Agent Member:

If in certificated form:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the exercising Warrantholder's interest in the Warrant:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Holder: \_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer. Dated: <u>April 29, 2021</u>

COMPANY: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By:

Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO

## Attest:

By:

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer

# [Signature Page to Warrant]

Item 1

Name: Alaska Air Group, Inc. Corporate or other organizational form: Corporation Jurisdiction of organization: Delaware

<u>Item 2</u> Exercise Price: \$66.39

<u>Item 3</u> Issue Date: April 29, 2021

<u>Item 4</u> Date of Warrant Agreement between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury:

<u>Item 5</u> Number of shares of Common Stock: 2,585

<u>Item 6</u> Company's address: 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188

<u>Item 7</u> Notice information:

If to the Company: Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

If to Treasury:

United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

#### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

# WARRANT to purchase

#### 133,417

## **Shares of Common Stock**

#### of

#### ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

(NYSE Ticker Symbol: ALK}

Issue Date: <u>June 3, 2021</u>

1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein the following terms shall have the meanings indicated.

*"Affiliate"* means, with respect to any person, any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such other person. For purposes of this definition, "<u>control</u>" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "<u>controlled by</u>" and "<u>under common control with</u>") when used with respect to any person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to cause the direction of management and/or policies of such person, whether through the ownership of voting securities by contract or otherwise.

"Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(i).

"Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2(ii).

"Appraisal Procedure" means a procedure whereby two independent appraisers, one chosen by the Company and one by the Original Warrantholder, shall mutually agree upon the determinations then the subject of appraisal. Each party shall deliver a notice to the other appointing its appraiser within 10 days after the Appraisal Procedure is invoked. If within 30 days after appointment of the two appraisers they are unable to agree upon the amount in question, a third independent appraiser shall be chosen within 10 days thereafter by the mutual consent of such first two appraisers. The decision of the third appraiser so appointed and chosen shall be given within 30 days after the selection of such third appraiser. If three appraisers shall be appointed and the determination of one appraiser is disparate from the middle determination by more than twice the amount by which the other determination is disparate from the middle determination, then the determination of such appraiser shall be excluded, the remaining two determinations shall be averaged and such average shall be binding and conclusive upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder; otherwise, the average of all three determinations shall be binding upon the Company and the Original Warrantholder. The costs of conducting any Appraisal Procedure shall be borne by the Company.

*"Average Market Price"* means, with respect to any security, the arithmetic average of the Market Price of such security for the 15 consecutive trading day period ending on and including the trading day immediately preceding the determination date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company, including any duly authorized committee thereof.

*"Business Combination"* means a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or similar transaction that requires the approval of the Company's stockholders.

"Business Day" means any day except Saturday, Sunday and any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York generally are authorized or required by law or other governmental actions to close; *provided* that banks shall be deemed to be generally open for business in the event of a "shelter in place" or similar closure of physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental entity if such banks' electronic funds transfer system (including wire transfers) are open for use by customers on such day.

*"Capital Stock"* means (A) with respect to any Person that is a corporation or company, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital or capital stock of such Person and (B) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation or company, any and all partnership or other equity interests of such Person.

"*Charter*" means, with respect to any Person, its certificate or articles of incorporation, articles of association, or similar organizational document.

*"Common Stock"* means common stock of the Company, par value  $[\_]$  subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13(E).

"*Company*" means the Person whose name, corporate or other organizational form and jurisdiction of organization is set forth in Item 1 of Schedule A hereto.

"conversion" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"convertible securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Depositary" means The Depositary Trust Company, its nominees and their respective successors.

*"Exchange Act"* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"Exercise Date"* means each date a Notice of Exercise substantially in the form annexed hereto is delivered to the Company in accordance with Section 2 hereof.

*"Exercise Price"* means the amount set forth in Item 2 of Schedule A hereto, subject to adjustment as contemplated herein.

*"Fair Market Value"* means, with respect to any security or other property, the fair market value of such security or other property as determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained by the Company for this purpose. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, it may object in writing to the Board of Director's calculation of fair market value within 10 days of receipt of written notice thereof. If the Original Warrantholder and the Company are unable to agree on fair market value during the 10-day period following the delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection, the Appraisal Procedure may be invoked by either party to determine Fair Market Value by delivering written notification thereof not later than the 30<sup>th</sup> day after delivery of the Original Warrantholder's objection.

"Initial Number" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

"Issue Date" means the date set forth in Item 3 of Schedule A hereto.

*"Market Price"* means, with respect to a particular security, on any given day, the last reported sale price regular way or, in case no such reported sale takes place on such day, the average of the last closing bid and ask prices regular way, in either case on the principal national securities exchange on which the applicable securities are listed or admitted to trading, or if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and ask prices as furnished by two members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. selected from time to time by the Company for that purpose. *"Market Price"* shall be determined without reference to after hours or extended hours trading. If such security is not listed and traded in a manner that the quotations referred to above are available for the period required hereunder, the Market Price of such security shall be deemed to be (i) in the event that any portion of the Warrant is held by the Original Warrantholder, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Original Warrantholder or (ii) in all other circumstances, the fair market value per share of such security as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in reliance on an opinion of a nationally recognized independent investment banking corporation retained by the Company for this purpose and certified in a resolution to the Warrantholder.

*"Original Warrantholder"* means the United States Department of the Treasury. Any actions specified to be taken by the Original Warrantholder hereunder may only be taken by such Person and not by any other Warrantholder.

"Permitted Transactions" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(B).

*"Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount"* means the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price.

*"Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount"* means the quotient of (i) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date less the then applicable Exercise Price *divided by* (ii) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the relevant Exercise Date.

*"Person"* has the meaning given to it in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act and as used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act.

"Per Share Fair Market Value" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(C).

"Pro Rata Repurchases" means any purchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to (A) any tender offer or exchange offer subject to Section 13(e) or 14(e) of the Exchange Act or Regulation 14E promulgated thereunder or (B) any other offer available to substantially all holders of Common Stock, in the case of both (A) or (B), whether for cash, shares of Capital Stock of the Company, other securities of the Company, evidences of indebtedness of the Company or any other Person or any other property (including, without limitation, shares of Capital Stock, other securities or evidences of indebtedness of a subsidiary), or any combination thereof, effected while this Warrant is outstanding. The "Effective Date" of a Pro Rata Repurchase shall mean the date of acceptance of shares for purchase or exchange by the Company under any tender or exchange offer which is a Pro Rata Repurchase or the date of purchase with respect to any Pro Rata Repurchase that is not a tender or exchange offer.

*"Regulatory Approvals"* with respect to the Warrantholder, means, to the extent applicable and required to permit the Warrantholder to exercise this Warrant for shares of Common Stock and to own such Common Stock without the Warrantholder being in violation of applicable law, rule or regulation, the receipt of any necessary approvals and authorizations of, filings and registrations with, notifications to, or expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period under, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*"Securities Act"* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor statute, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

*"trading day"* means (A) if the shares of Common Stock are not traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day or (B) if the shares of Common Stock are traded on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market, a Business Day on which such relevant exchange or quotation system is scheduled to be open for business and on which the shares of Common Stock (i) are not suspended from trading on any national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for any period or periods aggregating one half hour or longer; and (ii) have traded at least once on the national or regional securities exchange or association or over-the-counter market for the trading of the shares of Common Stock.

"U.S. GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Warrant" means this Warrant, issued pursuant to the Warrant Agreement.

*"Warrant Agreement"* means the Warrant Agreement, dated as of the date set forth in Item 4 of Schedule A hereto, as amended from time to time, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury.

"Warrantholder" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Warrant Shares" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.

2. <u>Number of Warrant Shares; Net Exercise</u>. This certifies that, for value received, the United States Department of the Treasury or its permitted assigns (the "*Warrantholder*") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to acquire from the Company, in whole or in part, after the receipt of all applicable Regulatory Approvals, if any, up to an aggregate of the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock set forth in Item 5 of Schedule A hereto. The number of shares of Common Stock (the "*Warrant Shares*") issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price are subject to adjustment as provided herein, and all references to "Common Stock," "Warrant Shares" and "Exercise Price" herein shall be deemed to include any such adjustment or series of adjustments.

Upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with Section 3 hereof, the Company shall elect to pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the exercising Warrantholder (a) cash ("*Net Cash Settlement*") or (b) Warrant Shares together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional shares in accordance with Section 5 of this Warrant ("*Net Share Settlement*"). The Company will notify the exercising Warrantholder of its election of a settlement method within one Business Day after the relevant Exercise Date and if it fails to deliver a timely notice shall be deemed to have elected Net Share Settlement.

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, it shall pay to the Warrantholder cash equal to the Per Share Net Cash Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount*").

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, it shall deliver to the Warrantholder a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Per Share Net Share Settlement Amount multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which the Warrant has been exercised as indicated in the Notice of Exercise (the "*Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount*").

3. <u>Term; Method of Exercise</u>. Subject to Section 2, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations, this Warrant is exercisable, in whole or in part by the Warrantholder, at any time or from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Warrant by the Company on the date hereof, but in no event later than 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of this Warrant, by the surrender of this Warrant and delivery of the Notice of Exercise annexed hereto, duly completed and executed on behalf of the Warrantholder, at the principal executive office of the Company located at the address set forth in Item 6 of Schedule A hereto (or such other office or agency of the Company in the United States as it may designate by notice in writing to the Warrantholder at the address of the Warrantholder appearing on the books of the Company).

If the Warrantholder does not exercise this Warrant in its entirety, the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive from the Company within a reasonable time after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, and in any event not exceeding three Business Days after the date thereof, a new warrant in substantially identical form for the purchase of that number of Warrant Shares equal to the difference between the number of Warrant Shares subject to this Warrant and the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is so exercised. Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, the Warrantholder hereby acknowledges and agrees that its exercise of this Warrant for Warrant Shares is subject to the condition that the Warrantholder will have first received any applicable Regulatory Approvals.

## 4. <u>Method of Settlement.</u>

(i) *Net Cash Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Cash Settlement, the Company shall, within a reasonable time, not to exceed five Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, pay to the exercising Warrantholder the Aggregate Net Cash Settlement Amount.

(ii) *Net Share Settlement*. If the Company elects Net Share Settlement, shares of Common Stock equal to the Aggregate Net Share Settlement Amount shall be (x) issued in such name or names as the exercising Warrantholder may designate and (y) delivered by the Company or the Company's transfer agent to such Warrantholder or its nominee or nominees (i) if the shares are then able to be so delivered, via book-entry transfer crediting the account of such Warrantholder (or the relevant agent member for the benefit of such Warrantholder) through the Depositary's DWAC system (if the Company's transfer agent participates in such system), or (ii) otherwise in certificated form by physical delivery to the address specified by the Warrantholder in the Notice of Exercise, within a reasonable time, not to exceed three Business Days after the date on which this Warrant has been duly exercised in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The Company hereby represents and warrants that any Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise

of this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 will be duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges (other than liens or charges created by the Warrantholder, income and franchise taxes incurred in connection with the exercise of the Warrant or taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously therewith). The Company agrees that the Warrant Shares so issued will be deemed to have been issued to the Warrantholder as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price are delivered to the Company in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, notwithstanding that the stock transfer books of the Company may then be closed or certificates representing such Warrant Shares may not be actually delivered on such date. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of providing for the exercise of this Warrant, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time. The Company will (A) procure, at its sole expense, the listing of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at any time, subject to issuance or notice of issuance, on all principal stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded and (B) maintain such listings of such Warrant Shares at all times after issuance. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to ensure that the Warrant Shares may be issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation or of any requirement of any securities exchange on which the Warrant Shares are listed or traded.

5. <u>No Fractional Warrant Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional Warrant Shares or scrip representing fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon any exercise of this Warrant. In lieu of any fractional Share to which the Warrantholder would otherwise be entitled, the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the Exercise Date multiplied by such fraction of a share, less the pro-rated Exercise Price for such fractional share.

6. <u>No Rights as Stockholders; Transfer Books</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Warrantholder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the date of exercise hereof. The Company will at no time close its transfer books against transfer of this Warrant in any manner which interferes with the timely exercise of this Warrant.

7. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares to the Warrantholder upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate, or any certificates or other securities in a name other than that of the registered holder of the Warrant surrendered upon exercise of the Warrant.

## 8. <u>Transfer/Assignment</u>.

(A) Subject to compliance with clause (B) of this Section 8, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon the books of the Company by the registered holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney, and a new warrant shall be made and

delivered by the Company, of the same tenor and date as this Warrant but registered in the name of one or more transferees, upon surrender of this Warrant, duly endorsed, to the office or agency of the Company described in Section 3. All expenses (other than stock transfer taxes) and other charges payable in connection with the preparation, execution and delivery of the new warrants pursuant to this Section 8 shall be paid by the Company.

(B) If and for so long as required by the Warrant Agreement, this Warrant shall contain the legend as set forth in Sections 4.2(a) of the Warrant Agreement.

9. <u>Exchange and Registry of Warrant</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Warrantholder to the Company, for a new warrant or warrants of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares. The Company shall maintain a registry showing the name and address of the Warrantholder as the registered holder of this Warrant. This Warrant may be surrendered for exchange or exercise in accordance with its terms, at the office of the Company, and the Company shall be entitled to rely in all respects, prior to written notice to the contrary, upon such registry.

10. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and in the case of any such loss, theft or destruction, upon receipt of a bond, indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall make and deliver, in lieu of such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant, a new Warrant of like tenor and representing the right to purchase the same aggregate number of Warrant Shares as provided for in such lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant.

11. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

12. <u>Information</u>. With a view to making available to Warrantholders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Warrants and Warrant Shares to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(A) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(B) (x) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and (y) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Warrantholder, such information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(C) furnish to any holder of Warrants or Warrant Shares forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and Rule 144(c)(1); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as the Warrantholder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; and

(D) take such further action as any Warrantholder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Warantholder to sell Warrants or Warrant Shares without registration under the Securities Act.

13. <u>Adjustments and Other Rights</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows; *provided*, that if more than one subsection of this Section 13 is applicable to a single event, the subsection shall be applied that produces the largest adjustment and no single event shall cause an adjustment under more than one subsection of this Section 13 so as to result in duplication:

(A) Stock Splits, Subdivisions, Reclassifications or Combinations. If the Company shall (i) declare and pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, or (iii) combine or reclassify the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be proportionately adjusted so that the Warrantholder after such date shall be entitled to acquire the number of shares of Common Stock which such holder would have owned or been entitled to receive in respect of the shares of Common Stock subject to this Warrant after such date had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such date. In such event, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or distribution or the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification shall be adjusted to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the record or effective date, as the case may be, for the dividend, distribution, subdivision, combination or reclassification giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant determined pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.

(B) <u>Certain Issuances of Common Stock or Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock (or rights or warrants or other securities exercisable or convertible into or exchangeable (collectively, a "*conversion*") for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, "*convertible securities*") (other than in Permitted Transactions (as defined below) or a transaction to which subsection (A) of this Section 13 is applicable) without consideration or at a consideration per share (or having a conversion price per share) that is less than 90% of the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities) then, in such event:

(A) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) (the "*Initial Number*") shall be increased to the number obtained by multiplying the Initial Number by a fraction (A) the numerator of which shall be the sum of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding on such date and (y) the number of additional shares of Common Stock issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) and (B) the denominator of which shall be the sum of (I) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company for the total number of shares of Common Stock so issued (or into which convertible securities may be exercised or convert) would purchase at the Average Market Price determined as of the date of the agreement on pricing such shares (or such convertible securities); and

(B) the Exercise Price payable upon exercise of the Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the date of the agreement on pricing of such shares (or of such convertible securities) by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such date and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately after the adjustment described in clause (A) above.

For purposes of the foregoing, the aggregate consideration receivable by the Company in connection with the issuance of such shares of Common Stock or convertible securities shall be deemed to be equal to the sum of the net offering price (including the Fair Market Value of any non-cash consideration and after deduction of any related expenses payable to third parties) of all such securities plus the minimum aggregate amount, if any, payable upon exercise or conversion of any such convertible securities into shares of Common Stock; and "*Permitted Transactions*" shall mean issuances (i) as consideration for or to fund the acquisition of businesses and/or related assets, (ii) in connection with employee benefit plans and compensation related arrangements in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice approved by the Board of Directors, (iii) in connection with a public or broadly marketed offering and sale of Common Stock or convertible securities for cash conducted by the Company or its affiliates pursuant to registration under the Securities Act or Rule 144A thereunder on a basis consistent with capital raising transactions by comparable institutions and (iv) in connection with the exercise of preemptive rights on terms existing as of the Issue Date. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 13(B) shall become effective immediately upon the date of such issuance.

(C) <u>Other Distributions</u>. In case the Company shall fix a record date for the making of a distribution to all holders of shares of its Common Stock of securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, cash, rights or warrants (excluding dividends of its Common Stock and other dividends or distributions referred to in Section 13(A)), in each such case, the Exercise Price in effect prior to such record date shall be reduced immediately thereafter to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the reduction by the

quotient of (x) the Average Market Price of the Common Stock determined as of the first date on which the Common Stock trades regular way on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading without the right to receive such distribution, minus the amount of cash and/or the Fair Market Value of the securities, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights or warrants to be so distributed in respect of one share of Common Stock (such amount and/or Fair Market Value, the "*Per Share Fair Market Value*") divided by (y) the Average Market Price specified in clause (x); such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed. In such event, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the distribution giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. In the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant then in effect shall be readjusted, effective as of the date when the Board of Directors determines not to distribute such shares, evidences of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares of indebtedness, assets, rights, cash or warrants, as the case may be, to the Exercise Price that would then be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of this Warrant Shares that would then be insuable upon exercise of thi

Certain Repurchases of Common Stock. In case the Company effects a Pro Rata Repurchase of Common Stock, (D) then the Exercise Price shall be reduced to the price determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Effective Date of such Pro Rata Repurchase by a fraction of which the numerator shall be (i) the product of (x) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such Pro Rata Repurchase and (y) the Average Market Price of a share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase, minus (ii) the aggregate purchase price of the Pro Rata Repurchase, and of which the denominator shall be the product of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such Pro Rata Repurchase minus the number of shares of Common Stock so repurchased and (ii) the Average Market Price per share of Common Stock determined as of the date of the first public announcement by the Company or any of its Affiliates of the intent to effect such Pro Rata Repurchase. In such event, the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to the number obtained by dividing (x) the product of (1) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant before such adjustment, and (2) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Pro Rata Repurchase giving rise to this adjustment by (y) the new Exercise Price determined in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence. For the avoidance of doubt, no increase to the Exercise Price or decrease in the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be made pursuant to this Section 13(D).

(E) <u>Business Combinations</u>. In case of any Business Combination or reclassification of Common Stock (other than a reclassification of Common Stock referred to in Section 13(A)), the Warrantholder's right to receive Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant shall be converted into the right to exercise this Warrant to acquire the number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) which the Common Stock issuable (at the time of such

Business Combination or reclassification) upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Business Combination or reclassification; and in any such case, if necessary, the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the Warrantholder shall be appropriately adjusted so as to be applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, to the Warrantholder's right to exercise this Warrant in exchange for any shares of stock or other securities or property pursuant to this paragraph. In determining the kind and amount of stock, securities or the property receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon consummation of such Business Combination receivable upon exercise of this Warrant following the consummation of such Business Combination, if the holders of Common Stock have the right to elect the kind or amount of consideration receivable upon exercise shall be deemed to be the types and amounts of consideration received by the majority of all holders of the shares of common stock that affirmatively make an election (or of all such holders if none make an election).

(F) <u>Rounding of Calculations; Minimum Adjustments</u>. All calculations under this Section 13 shall be made to the nearest one-tenth (1/10th) of a cent or to the nearest one- hundredth (1/100th) of a share, as the case may be. Any provision of this Section 13 to the contrary notwithstanding, no adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be made if the amount of such adjustment would be less than \$0.01 or one-tenth (1/10th) of a share of Common Stock, but any such amount shall be carried forward and an adjustment with respect thereto shall be made at the time of and together with any subsequent adjustment which, together with such amount and any other amount or amounts so carried forward, shall aggregate \$0.01 or 1/10th of a share of Common Stock, or more.

(G) <u>Timing of Issuance of Additional Common Stock Upon Certain Adjustments</u>. In any case in which the provisions of this Section 13 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event, the Company may defer until the occurrence of such event (i) issuing to the Warrantholder of this Warrant exercised after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise by reason of the adjustment required by such event over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise before giving effect to such adjustment and (ii) paying to such Warrantholder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share of Common Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company upon request shall deliver to such Warrantholder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such Warrantholder's right to receive such additional shares, and such cash, upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

(H) <u>Other Events</u>. For so long as the Original Warrantholder holds this Warrant or any portion thereof, if any event occurs as to which the provisions of this Section 13 are not strictly applicable or, if strictly applicable, would not, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Company, fairly and adequately protect the purchase rights of the Warrants in accordance with the essential intent and principles of such provisions, then the Board of Directors shall make such adjustments in the application of such provisions, in accordance with such essential intent and principles, as shall be reasonably necessary, in the good faith opinion of

the Board of Directors, to protect such purchase rights as aforesaid. The Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall not be adjusted in the event of a change in the par value of the Common Stock or a change in the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

(I) <u>Statement Regarding Adjustments</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted as provided in Section 13, the Company shall forthwith file at the principal office of the Company a statement showing in reasonable detail the facts requiring such adjustment and the Exercise Price that shall be in effect and the number of Warrant Shares after such adjustment, and the Company shall also cause a copy of such statement to be sent by mail, first class postage prepaid, to each Warrantholder at the address appearing in the Company's records.

(J) <u>Notice of Adjustment Event</u>. In the event that the Company shall propose to take any action of the type described in this Section 13 (but only if the action of the type described in this Section 13 would result in an adjustment in the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares or a change in the type of securities or property to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant), the Company shall give notice to the Warrantholder, in the manner set forth in Section 13(J), which notice shall specify the record date, if any, with respect to any such action and the approximate date on which such action is to take place. Such notice shall also set forth the facts with respect thereto as shall be reasonably necessary to indicate the effect on the Exercise Price and the number, kind or class of shares or other securities or property which shall be deliverable upon exercise of this Warrant. In the case of any action which would require the fixing of a record date, such notice shall be given at least 10 days prior to the date so fixed, and in case of all other action, such notice shall be given at least 15 days prior to the taking of such proposed action. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of any such action.

(K) <u>Proceedings Prior to Any Action Requiring Adjustment</u>. As a condition precedent to the taking of any action which would require an adjustment pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall take any action which may be necessary, including obtaining regulatory, New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Stock Market or other applicable national securities exchange or stockholder approvals or exemptions, as applicable, in order that the Company may thereafter validly and legally issue as fully paid and nonassessable all shares of Common Stock that the Warrantholder is entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 13.

(L) <u>Adjustment Rules</u>. Any adjustments pursuant to this Section 13 shall be made successively whenever an event referred to herein shall occur. If an adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder would reduce the Exercise Price to an amount below par value of the Common Stock, then such adjustment in Exercise Price made hereunder shall reduce the Exercise Price to the par value of the Common Stock.

14. <u>No Impairment</u>. The Company will not, by amendment of its Charter or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in

good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Warrantholder.

15. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Warrant will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Company and the Warrantholder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Company at the address in Section 19 below and upon the Warrantholder at the address for the Warrantholder set forth in the registry maintained by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Company and the Warrantholder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Warrant or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

16. <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Warrant shall be binding upon any successors or assigns of the Company.

17. <u>Amendments</u>. This Warrant may be amended and the observance of any term of this Warrant may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Warrantholder.

18. <u>Prohibited Actions</u>. The Company agrees that it will not take any action which would entitle the Warrantholder to an adjustment of the Exercise Price if the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable after such action upon exercise of this Warrant, together with all shares of Common Stock then outstanding and all shares of Common Stock then issuable upon the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants, conversion and other rights, would exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized by its Charter.

19. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in Item 7 of Schedule A hereto, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

20. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Warrant, the forms attached hereto and Schedule A hereto (the terms of which are incorporated by reference herein), and the Warrant Agreement (including all documents incorporated therein), contain the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior and contemporaneous arrangements or undertakings with respect thereto.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

# [Form of Notice of Exercise] Date:\_\_\_

## TO: [Company]

## RE: Exercise of Warrant

The undersigned, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the attached Warrant, hereby notifies the Company of its intention to exercise its option with respect to the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below covered by such Warrant. Pursuant to Section 4 of the Warrant, the undersigned acknowledges that the Company may settle this exercise in net cash or shares. Cash to be paid pursuant to a Net Cash Settlement or payment of fractional shares in connection with a Net Share Settlement should be deposited to the account of the Warrantholder set forth below. Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to a Net Share Settlement shall be delivered to the Warrantholder as indicated below. A new warrant evidencing the remaining shares of Common Stock covered by such Warrant, but not yet subscribed for and purchased, if any, should be issued in the name set forth below.

Number of Warrant Shares:\_\_\_\_

Aggregate Exercise Price: \_\_\_\_

Address for Delivery of Warrant Shares: \_\_\_\_

Wire Instructions:

Proceeds to be delivered: Name of Bank: City/ State of Bank: ABA Number of Bank SWIFT # Name of Account: Account Number at Bank:

\$

Securities to be issued to:

If in book-entry form through the Depositary:

Depositary Account Number:

Name of Agent Member:

If in certificated form:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Any unexercised Warrants evidenced by the exercising Warrantholder's interest in the Warrant:

Social Security Number or Other Identifying Number:

Name:

Street Address:

City, State and Zip Code:

Holder: \_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer. Dated: \_\_\_\_

COMPANY: ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By:

Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO

## Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer

# [Signature Page to Warrant]

Item 1

Name: Alaska Air Group, Inc. Corporate or other organizational form: Corporation Jurisdiction of organization: Delaware

<u>Item 2</u> Exercise Price: \$66.39

Item 3 Issue Date: June 3, 2021

<u>Item 4</u> Date of Warrant Agreement between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury:

<u>Item 5</u> Number of shares of Common Stock: 133,417

<u>Item 6</u> Company's address: 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188

<u>Item 7</u> Notice information:

If to the Company: Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

If to Treasury:

United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

#### PROMISSORY NOTE

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS.

Reference is made to that certain Payroll Support Program 3 Agreement ("<u>PSP3 Agreement</u>") dated as of the date hereof by and among Alaska Airlines, Inc., an Alaska corporation ("<u>Issuer</u>"), having an office at 19300 International Blvd., Seattle, WA 98188, and the United States Department of the Treasury ("<u>Treasury</u>"), having an office at 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20220, entered into by Issuer and Treasury pursuant to the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (March 11, 2021) ("<u>PSP3 Extension Law</u>").

WHEREAS, Issuer has requested that Treasury provide financial assistance to the Issuer and certain of its Affiliates (as defined below) that are Recipients (as defined in the PSP3 Agreement) that shall be used for the continuation of payment of employee wages, salaries, and benefits as is permissible under Section 7301(b)(1) of the PSP3 Extension Law.

WHEREAS, as appropriate compensation to the Federal Government of the United States of America for the provision of financial assistance under the PSP3 Agreement, Issuer has agreed to issue this Promissory Note ("<u>Note</u>") to Treasury on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Issuer unconditionally promises to pay to the Holder (as defined below) the principal sum of Fifty Six Million, Nine Hundred Sixty Nine Thousand, Two Hundred Fifty One dollars (\$56,969,251), subject to increases and/or decreases made pursuant to Section 2.1, as permissible under the PSP3 Agreement, or Section 2.3, in each case as noted by the Holder in Schedule I (the "<u>Principal Amount</u>"), outstanding hereunder, together with all accrued interest thereon on the Maturity Date (as defined below) as provided in this Note. Notations made by the Holder in Schedule I shall be final and conclusive absent manifest error; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any failure by the Holder to make such notations or any error by omission by the Holder in this regard shall not affect the obligation of the Issuer to pay the full amount of the principal of and interest on the Note or any other amount owing hereunder.

#### 1 **DEFINITIONS**

1.1 <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Note, capitalized terms have the meanings specified in Annex A.

1.2 Terms Generally. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." The word "or" is not exclusive. The word "year" shall refer (i) in the case of a leap year, to a year of three hundred sixty-six (366) days, and (ii) otherwise, to a year of three hundred sixty-five (365) days. Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein), (b) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to refer to this Note in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (d) all references herein to Sections, Annexes and Schedules shall be construed to refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and (f) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

1.3 <u>Accounting Terms</u>. All accounting terms not otherwise defined herein shall be construed in conformity with GAAP, as in effect from time to time.



#### 2 <u>NOTE</u>

2.1 <u>Principal Amount</u>. Upon any disbursement to the Issuer under the PSP3 Agreement after the Closing Date, the Principal Amount of this Note shall be increased in an amount equal to 30% of any such disbursement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no increases in the Principal Amount of this Note shall occur pursuant to this Section until the aggregate principal amount of any disbursements to the Issuer under the PSP3 Agreement is greater than \$100,000,000.

2.2 <u>Maturity Date</u>. The aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Note, all accrued and unpaid interest, and all other amounts payable under this Note shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date, unless otherwise provided in Section 5.1.

#### 2.3 <u>Prepayments</u>.

(a) <u>Optional Prepayments</u>. The Issuer may, upon written notice to the Holder, at any time and from time to time prepay the Note in whole or in part without premium or penalty in a minimum aggregate principal amount equal to the lesser of \$5,000,000 and the Principal Amount outstanding.

(b) <u>Mandatory Prepayments</u>. If a Change of Control occurs, within thirty (30) days following the occurrence of such Change of Control, the Issuer shall prepay the aggregate principal amount outstanding under the Note and any accrued interest or other amounts owing under the Note. The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Subsidiary to, enter into any Contractual Obligation (other than this Note) that, directly or indirectly, restricts the ability of the Issuer or any Subsidiary to make such prepayment hereunder.

#### 2.4 <u>Interest</u>.

(a) Interest Rate. Subject to paragraph (b) of this Section, the Note shall bear interest on the Principal Amount outstanding from time to time at a rate per annum equal to 1.00% until the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date, and the Applicable SOFR Rate plus 2.00% thereafter until the Maturity Date. All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of the actual number of days in each interest period and a year of 365 or 366 days, as applicable, until the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date and computed in a manner determined by the Holder thereafter, based on prevailing customary market conventions for the use of the Applicable SOFR Rate in floating-rate debt instruments at the time of the announcement of the Applicable SOFR Rate. Each interest period will be from, and including, the Closing Date, or from and including the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for, to, but excluding the next interest payment date.

(b) <u>Default Interest</u>. If any amount payable by the Issuer or any Guarantor under this Note (including principal of the Note, interest, fees or other amount) is not paid when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Default Rate. While any Event of Default exists, the Issuer or any Guarantor shall pay interest on the principal amount of the Note outstanding hereunder at a rate per annum equal to the applicable Default Rate.

(c) <u>Payment Dates</u>. Accrued interest on the Note shall be payable in arrears on the last Business Day of March and September of each year, beginning with September 30, 2021, and on the Maturity Date and at such other times as may be specified herein; <u>provided</u> that (i) interest accrued pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section shall be payable on demand and (ii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of the Note, accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment.

(d) <u>SOFR Fallback</u>. If, at any time, the Holder or its designee determines that a Benchmark Transition Event has occurred with respect to the Applicable SOFR Rate or SOFR, or any successor rate, the Holder or its designee will designate a Benchmark Replacement and, as applicable, make Benchmark Conforming Changes in a manner consistent with the methodology set forth in the ARRC Fallback Provisions. Any determination, decision or election that may be made by the Holder or its designee pursuant to this Section (d), and any decision to take or refrain from taking any action or making any determination, decision or election arising out of or relating to this Section (d), shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, may be made by the Holder or its designee in its sole discretion, and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Note, shall become effective without the consent of the Issuer, any Guarantor or any other party. Any terms used in this Section (d) but not defined in this Note shall be construed in a manner consistent with the ARRC Fallback Provisions.

2

#### 2.5 <u>Payments Generally</u>.

(a) Payments by Issuer. All payments to be made by the Issuer hereunder shall be made without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, (i) for so long as Treasury is the Holder of this Note, each payment under this Note shall be paid in immediately available funds by electronic funds transfer to the account of the United States Treasury maintained at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York specified by Treasury in a written notice to the Issuer, or to such other account as may be specified from time to time by Treasury in a written notice to the Issuer, or (ii) in the event that Treasury is not the Holder of this Note, then each payment under this Note shall be made in immediately available funds by electronic funds transfer to such account as shall be specified by the Holder in a written notice to the Issuer, in each case not later than 12:00 noon (Washington, D.C. time) on the date specified herein. All amounts received by the Holder after such time on any date shall be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fees shall continue to accrue. If any payment to be made by the Issuer shall fall due on a day that is not a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be; provided that, if such next succeeding Business Day would fall after the Maturity Date, payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments hereunder shall be made in Dollars.

(b) <u>Application of Insufficient Payments</u>. If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Holder to pay fully all amounts of principal, interest, fees and other amounts then due hereunder, such funds shall be applied (i) <u>first</u>, to pay interest, fees and other amounts then due hereunder, and (ii) <u>second</u>, to pay principal then due hereunder.

## 3 **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

The Issuer and each Guarantor represents and warrants to the Holder on the Closing Date and is deemed to represent and warrant to the Holder on any date on which the amount of the Note is increased pursuant to the terms hereof and in accordance with the PSP3 Agreement that:

3.1 <u>Existence, Qualification and Power</u>. The Issuer, each Guarantor and each Subsidiary (a) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (b) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Note, and (c) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license, except, in each case referred to in clause (a) (other than with respect to the Issuer and each Guarantor), (b)(i) or (c), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.2 <u>Authorization; No Contravention</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Issuer and each Guarantor of the Note have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not and will not (a) contravene the terms of its Organizational Documents, (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any material Contractual Obligation to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or affecting the Issuer or any Guarantor or the material properties of the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary or (ii) any material order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which the Issuer, the Guarantor or any Subsidiary or its property is subject or (c) violate any Law, except to the extent that such violation could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

3.3 <u>Governmental Authorization; Other Consents</u>. No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, the Issuer or any Guarantor of this Note, except for such approvals, consents, exemptions, authorizations, actions or notices that have been duly obtained, taken or made and in full force and effect.

3.4 <u>Execution and Delivery; Binding Effect</u>. This Note has been duly executed and delivered by the Issuer and each Guarantor. This Note constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer and each Guarantor, enforceable against the Issuer and each Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium or other Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity.

#### 4 <u>COVENANTS</u>

Until all Obligations shall have been paid in full or until any later date as provided for in this Note, the Issuer covenants and agrees with the Holder that:

4.1 <u>Notices</u>. The Issuer will promptly notify the Holder of the occurrence of any Default.

4.2 <u>Guarantors</u>.<sup>1</sup> The Guarantors listed on the signature page to this Note hereby Guarantee the Guaranteed Obligations as set forth in Annex B. If any Subsidiary (other than an Excluded Subsidiary) is formed or acquired after the Closing Date or if any Subsidiary ceases to be an Excluded Subsidiary, then the Issuer will cause such Subsidiary to become a Guarantor of this Note within 30 days of such Subsidiary being formed or acquired or of such Subsidiary ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary pursuant to customary documentation reasonably acceptable to the Holder and on the terms and conditions set forth in Annex B.

4.3 <u>Pari Passu Ranking</u>. The Obligations of the Issuer and any Guaranteed Obligations of any Guarantor under this Note shall be unsecured obligations of the Issuer and any Guarantor ranking *pari passu* with all existing and future senior unsecured Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor that is not subordinated in right of payment to the holder or lender of such Indebtedness.

#### 5 EVENTS OF DEFAULT

5.1 <u>Events of Default</u>. If any of the following events (each, an "<u>Event of Default</u>") shall occur:

(a) the Issuer shall fail to pay any principal of the Note when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment thereof or otherwise;

(b) the Issuer shall fail to pay any interest on the Note, or any fee or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in clause (a) of this Section) payable under this Note, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of two (2) or more Business Days;

(c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by or on behalf of the Issuer or any Guarantor, including those made prior to the Closing Date, in or in connection with this Note or any amendment or modification hereof, or any waiver hereunder, or in the PSP3 Agreement, or in any report, certificate, financial statement or other document furnished pursuant to or in connection with this Note, the PSP3 Agreement or the PSP3 Application or any amendment or modification hereof, or any waiver hereunder, shall prove to have been incorrect in any material respect (or, in the case of any such representation or warranty under this Note already qualified by materiality, such representation or warranty shall prove to have been incorrect) when made or deemed made;

(d) the Issuer shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 4.1;

(e) the Issuer or any Guarantor shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in this Note (other than those specified in clause (a), (b) or (d) of this Section) and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 or more days after notice thereof by the Holder to the Issuer;

(f) (i) the Issuer or any Guarantor shall default in the performance of any obligation relating to any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness under the Note) having an aggregate principal amount equal to or greater than \$45,000,000 ("<u>Material Indebtedness</u>") and any applicable grace periods shall have expired and any applicable notice requirements shall have been complied with, and as a result of such default the holder or holders of such Material Indebtedness to become due prior to its scheduled final maturity date or (ii) the Issuer or any Guarantor shall default in the payment of the outstanding principal amount due on the scheduled final maturity date of any Indebtedness outstanding under one or more agreements of the Issuer or any Guarantor, any applicable grace periods shall have expired and any applicable notice requirements shall have been complied with and such failure to make payment when due shall be continuing for a period of more than five (5) consecutive Business Days following the applicable scheduled final maturity date or the applicable grace period thereunder, in an aggregate principal amount at any single time unpaid exceeding \$45,000,000;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Any (i) parent company of the Issuer as of the Closing Date, (ii) Subsidiary of the Issuer that is an obligor in respect of any unsecured Material Indebtedness as of the Closing Date, and (iii) Recipient (as defined in the PSP3 Agreement) other than the Issuer is expected to provide a Guarantee of this Note as of the Closing Date.



(g) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed seeking (i) liquidation, reorganization or other relief in respect of the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary or its debts, or of a substantial part of its assets, under any Debtor Relief Law now or hereafter in effect or (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries or for a substantial part of its assets, and, in any such case, such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for a period of 60 or more days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;

(h) the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief under any Debtor Relief Law now or hereafter in effect, (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or petition described in clause (g) of this Section, (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary or for a substantial part of its assets, (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding or (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(i) the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary shall become unable, admit in writing its inability or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due;

(j) there is entered against the Issuer, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary (i) a final judgment or order for the payment of money in an aggregate amount (as to all such judgments and orders) exceeding an amount equal to or greater than \$45,000,000 (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer has been notified of such judgment or order and has not denied or failed to acknowledge coverage), or (ii) a non-monetary final judgment or order that, either individually or in the aggregate, has or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and, in either case, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of 30 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect; or

(k) any material provision of the Note, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or satisfaction in full of all Obligations, ceases to be in full force and effect; or the Issuer, any Guarantor or any other Person contests in writing the validity or enforceability of any provision of the Note; or the Issuer or any Guarantor denies in writing that it has any or further liability or obligation under the Note, or purports in writing to revoke, terminate or rescind the Note;

then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to the Issuer or any Guarantor described in clause (g) or (h) of this Section), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event, the Holder may, by notice to the Issuer, take any or all of the following actions, at the same or different times:

(i) declare any amounts then outstanding under the Note to be due and payable in whole (or in part, in which case any principal not so declared to be due and payable may thereafter be declared to be due and payable), and thereupon the principal of the Note so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other Obligations of the Issuer accrued hereunder, shall become due and payable immediately, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Issuer and any Guarantor; and

(ii) exercise on all rights and remedies available to it under the Note and Applicable Law;

<u>provided</u> that, in case of any event with respect to the Issuer or any Guarantor described in clause (g) or (h) of this Section, the principal of the Note then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees and other Obligations accrued hereunder, shall automatically become due and payable, in each case without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Issuer and any Guarantor.

#### 6 <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>

6.1 <u>Notices</u>.

(a) <u>Notices Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by email as follows:

(i) if to the Issuer or any Guarantor, to Alaska Airlines, Inc., 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP, Seattle, WA 98188, Attention of chief Financial Officer (Telephone No. 206.392.5040; Email: <u>AS.Treasury.Dept@alaskaair.com</u>); with a copy to Alaska Airlines, Inc., 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL, Seattle, WA 98188, Attn: General Counsel (Telephone No. 206.392.5030; Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com)

(ii) if to the Holder, to the Department of the Treasury at 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C., 20220, Attention of Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance) (Telephone No. 202.622.0283; Email: eric.froman@treasury.gov); and

Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received. Notices delivered through electronic communications, to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Holder hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including email, FpML, and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Holder. The Holder, the Issuer or any Guarantor may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it; <u>provided</u> that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Holder otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by return e-mail or other written acknowledgement), and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient, at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i), of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; <u>provided</u> that, for both clauses (i) and (ii) above, if such notice, email or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day.

#### 6.2 <u>Waivers; Amendments</u>.

(a) <u>No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative; Enforcement</u>. No failure or delay by the Holder in exercising any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right, remedy, power or privilege, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right remedy, power or privilege, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges of the Holder hereunder and under the Note are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers or privileges that any such Person would otherwise have.

(b) <u>Amendments, Etc</u>. Except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Note, no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Note, and no consent to any departure by the Issuer therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing executed by the Issuer and the Holder, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

#### 6.3 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Issuer shall pay (i) all reasonable outofpocket expenses incurred by the Holder (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Holder) in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Note and the PSP3 Agreement, any other agreements or documents executed in connection herewith or therewith, or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), and (ii) all outofpocket expenses incurred by the Holder (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Holder), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights in connection with this Note and the PSP3 Agreement, any other agreements or documents executed in connections contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), end (ii) all outofpocket expenses and disbursements, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or documents executed in connection with this Note and the PSP3 Agreement, any other agreements or documents executed in connection herewith or therewith, or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), including all such outofpocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring, negotiations or enforcement in respect of such Note, PSP3 Agreement and other agreements or documents executed in connection herewith or therewith.

(b) <u>Indemnification by the Issuer</u>. The Issuer shall indemnify the Holder and each of its Related Parties (each such Person being called an "<u>Indemnitee</u>") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, obligations, penalties, fines, settlements, judgments, disbursements and related costs and expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee), and shall indemnify and

hold harmless each Indemnitee from all fees and time charges and disbursements for attorneys who may be employees of any Indemnitee, incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including the Issuer) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Note or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the performance by the Issuer or any Guarantor of its obligations hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) the Note or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom, or (iii) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Issuer or any Guarantor, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto.

(c) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.</u> To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Issuer and any Guarantor shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Note or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby, or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in paragraph (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Note or the transactions contemplated hereby.

- (d) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than five (5) days after demand therefor.
- (e) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this Section shall survive the termination of the Note and payment of the obligations hereunder.

6.4 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Neither the Issuer nor any Guarantor may assign or transfer this Note or any of its rights or obligations hereunder and any purported assignment or transfer in violation of this Note shall be void. Holder may assign or participate a portion or all of its rights under this Note at any time in compliance with all Applicable Laws. This Note shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon Issuer, any Guarantor and Holder and their permitted successors and assigns. Any Holder that assigns, or sells participations in, any portion of the Note will take such actions as are necessary for the Note and such portion to be in "registered form" (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 5f.103-1).

#### 6.5 <u>Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness</u>

. This Note and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements hereto may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Note constitutes the entire contract between Issuer, any Guarantor and the Holder with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect thereto. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Note by electronic means shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Note.

6.6 <u>Severability</u>. If any term or provision of this Note is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other term or provision of this Note or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction.

6.7 <u>Right of Setoff</u>. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Holder is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held, and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing, by the Holder, to or for the credit or the account of the Issuer against any and all of the due and unpaid Obligations of the Issuer now or hereafter existing under this Note to the Holder, irrespective of whether or not the Holder shall have made any demand under this Note. The rights of the Holder under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that the Holder may have. The Holder agrees to notify the Issuer promptly after any such setoff and application; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

6.8 <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc</u>. This Note will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the Issuer, any Guarantor and the Holder agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia for any civil action, suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Note

or the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon the Issuer, any Guarantor or the Holder at the applicable address in Section 6.1 hereof (or upon any Holder that is not Treasury at an address provided by such Holder to Issuer in writing). To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, each of the Issuer, any Guarantor and the Holder hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to the Note or the transactions contemplated hereby.

6.9 <u>Headings</u>. Section headings used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Note and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Note.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and each Guarantor have executed this Note as of the day and year written below.

ALASKA AIRLINES, INC., as Issuer

By\_\_\_\_\_ Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO Date:

ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC., as Guarantor

By\_\_\_ Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO Date:

HORIZON AIR INDUSTRIES, INC., as Guarantor

By\_\_\_\_

Name: Joseph A. Sprague Title: President Date:

#### ANNEX A

#### **DEFINITIONS**

"Affiliate" means any Person that directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with, the Issuer.

"Applicable Law" means, as to any Person, all applicable Laws binding upon such Person or to which such a Person is subject.

"<u>Applicable SOFR Rate</u>" means a rate of interest based on SOFR that shall be determined by the Holder and publicly announced by the Holder on or prior to the fifth anniversary of the Closing Date and shall, to the extent reasonably practicable, be based on customary market conventions as in effect at the time of such announcement. In no event will the Applicable SOFR Rate be less than 0.00% per annum.

"<u>ARRC Fallback Provisions</u>" means the Fallback Language for New Issuances of LIBOR Floating Rate Notes set forth in the ARRC Recommendations Regarding More Robust Fallback Language for New Issuances of LIBOR Floating Rate Notes, dated April 25, 2019.

"ASU" means the Accounting Standards Update 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) by the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued on February 25, 2016.

"<u>Beneficial Owner</u>" has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such "person" will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such "person" has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms "Beneficially Owns" and "Beneficially Owned" have a corresponding meaning. "Business Day" means any on which Treasury and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York are both open for business.

"<u>Capitalized Lease Obligations</u>" means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a Capitalized Lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) prepared in accordance with GAAP; <u>provided</u> that all leases of such Person that are or would have been treated as operating leases for purposes of GAAP prior to the issuance of the ASU shall continue to be accounted for as operating leases for purposes of all financial definitions and calculations for purposes of this Note (whether or not such operating lease obligations were in effect on such date) notwithstanding the fact that such obligations are required in accordance with the ASU (on a prospective or retroactive basis or otherwise) to be treated as capitalized lease obligations for other purposes.

"<u>Capitalized Leases</u>" means all leases that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP as in effect on the Closing Date, recorded as capitalized leases; <u>provided</u> that for all purposes hereunder the amount of obligations under any Capitalized Lease shall be the amount thereof accounted for as a liability in accordance with GAAP; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all leases of such Person that are or would have been treated as operating leases for purposes of GAAP prior to the issuance of the ASU shall continue to be accounted for as operating leases for purposes of all financial definitions and calculations for purposes of this Note (whether or not such operating lease obligations were in effect on such date) notwithstanding the fact that such obligations are required in accordance with the ASU (on a prospective or retroactive basis or otherwise) to be treated as capitalized lease obligations for other purposes.

"<u>Change of Control</u>" means the occurrence of any of the following: (a) the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, or if the Issuer is a Subsidiary of any Guarantor, such Guarantor (the "<u>Parent Guarantor</u>") and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole to any Person (including any "person" (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act)); or (b) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation), the result of which is that any Person (including any "person" (as defined above)) becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or Parent Guarantor, as applicable, (measured by voting power rather than number of shares), other than (i) any such transaction where the Voting Stock of the Issuer or Parent Guarantor, as applicable, (measured by voting power rather than number of shares) outstanding immediately prior to such transaction

constitutes or is converted into or exchanged for at least a majority of the outstanding shares of the Voting Stock of such Beneficial Owner (measured by voting power rather than number of shares), or (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Issuer or Parent Guarantor, as applicable, with or into any Person (including any "person" (as defined above)) which owns or operates (directly or indirectly through a contractual arrangement) a Permitted Business (a "<u>Permitted Person</u>") or a Subsidiary of a Permitted Person, in each case, if immediately after such transaction no Person (including any "person" (as defined above)) is the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total Voting Stock of such Permitted Person (measured by voting power rather than number of shares).

"Closing Date" means the date set forth on the Issuer's and each Guarantor's signature page to this Note.

"<u>Contractual Obligation</u>" means, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"<u>Control</u>" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "<u>Controlling</u>" and "<u>Controlled</u>" have meanings analogous thereto.

"<u>Debtor Relief Laws</u>" means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States of America, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

"<u>Default</u>" means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" means an interest rate (before as well as after judgment) equal to the interest rate on the Note plus 2.00% per annum.

"<u>Disqualified Equity Interest</u>" means any equity interest that, by its terms (or the terms of any security or other equity interests into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event or condition (a) matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely for equity interests that are not Disqualified Equity Interests), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise (except as a result of a change of Control or asset sale so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of Control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Note and all other Obligations that are accrued and payable), (b) is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, (c) provides for scheduled payments of dividends in cash, or (d) is or becomes convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or any other equity interests that would constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, in each case, prior to the date that is ninety-one days after the Maturity Date; <u>provided</u> that if such equity interests are issued pursuant to a plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or any Subsidiary or by any such plan to such employees, such equity interests shall not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because they may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations or as a result of such employee's termination, death or disability.

"Dollar" and "<u>\$</u>" mean lawful money of the United States.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Excluded Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not an obligor in respect of any Material Indebtedness that is unsecured of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries, unless such Subsidiary is required to be an obligor under any agreement, instrument or other document relating to any Material Indebtedness that is unsecured of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries.

"<u>GAAP</u>" means United States generally accepted accounting principles as in effect as of the date of determination thereof. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, (a) all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, without giving effect to any election under FASB Accounting Standards Codification 825-Financial Instruments, or any successor thereto (including pursuant to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification), to value any Indebtedness of any subsidiary at "fair value," as defined therein and (b) the amount of any Indebtedness under GAAP with respect to Capitalized Lease Obligations shall be determined in accordance with the definition of Capitalized Lease Obligations.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means the government of the United States of America or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"<u>Guarantee</u>" means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation payable or performable by another Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation or liquidity or level of income or cash flow of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation or (iv) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation or deposit on the robligation of any other Person, whether or not such Indebtedness or other obligation is assumed by such Person (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien); provided that the term "Guarantee" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith. The term "Guarantee" as a verb has a corr

"Guaranteed Obligations" has the meaning specified in Annex B.

"Guarantor" means each Guarantor listed on the signature page to this Note and any other Person that Guarantees this Note.

"<u>Holder</u>" means the United States Department of the Treasury or its designees or any other Person that shall have rights pursuant to an assignment hereunder.

"Indebtedness" means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP: (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money and all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments; (b) all direct or contingent obligations of such Person arising under (i) letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers' acceptances and bank guaranties and (ii) surety bonds, performance bonds and similar instruments issued or created by or for the account of such Person; (c) net obligations of such Person under any swap contract; (d) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business); (e) indebtedness (excluding prepaid interest thereon) secured by a Lien on property owned or being purchased by such Person (including indebtedness arising under conditional sales or other title retention agreements), whether or not such indebtedness shall have been assumed by such Person or is limited in recourse; (f) attributable indebtedness in respect of any Capitalized Lease Obligation and any synthetic lease obligation of any Person; (g) all obligations of such Person in respect of Disqualified Equity Interests; and (h) all Guarantees of such Person in respect of any of the foregoing. For all purposes hereof, the Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or a joint venturer, unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person. The amount of any net obligation under any swap contract on any date shall be deemed to be the swap termination value thereof as of such date. The amount of any Indebtedness of any Person for purposes of clause (e) that is expressly made non-recourse or limited-recourse (limited solely to the assets securing such Indebtedness) to such Person shall be deemed to be equal to the lesser of (i) the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness and (ii) the fair market value of the property encumbered thereby as determined by such Person in good faith.

"Indemnitee" has the meaning specified in Section 6.3(b).

"Issuer" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"<u>Laws</u>" means, collectively, all international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of law.

"<u>Lien</u>" means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, collateral assignment, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property, and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect on, the operations, business, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Issuer<sup>2</sup> and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; or (b) a material adverse effect on (i) the ability of the Issuer or any Guarantor to perform its Obligations, (ii) the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Issuer or any Guarantors of the Note or (iii) the rights, remedies and benefits available to, or conferred upon, the Holder under the Note.

"Material Indebtedness" has the meaning specified in Section 5.1(f).

"<u>Maturity Date</u>" means the date that is ten years after the Closing Date (except that, if such date is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date shall be the next preceding Business Day).

"Note" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"<u>Obligations</u>" means all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, the Issuer arising under or otherwise with respect to the Note, whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against the Issuer or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding. Without limiting the foregoing, the Obligations include (a) the obligation to pay principal, interest, charges, expenses, fees, indemnities and other amounts payable by the Issuer under the Note and (b) the obligation of the Issuer to reimburse any amount in respect of any of the foregoing that the Holder, in each case in its sole discretion, may elect to pay or advance on behalf of the Issuer.

"Obligee Guarantor" has the meaning specified in Annex B.

"<u>Organizational Documents</u>" means (a) as to any corporation, the charter or certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction), (b) as to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating or limited liability agreement and (c) as to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation or such entity.

"<u>Permitted Business</u>" means any business that is the same as, or reasonably related, ancillary, supportive or complementary to, the business in which the Issuer and its Subsidiaries are engaged on the date of this Note.

"<u>Person</u>" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"Principal Amount" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"PSP3 Extension Law" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"PSP3 Agreement" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"<u>PSP3 Application</u>" means the application form and any related materials submitted by the Issuer to Treasury in connection with an application for financial assistance under Section 7301 of the PSP3 Extension Law.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> To be revised if the Issuer is not the top level obligor.

"<u>Related Parties</u>" means, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the agents, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.

"<u>SOFR</u>" means the secured overnight financing rate published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as administrator of the benchmark (or a successor administrator) on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's (or such successor's) website.

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association or joint venture or other business entity of which a majority of the equity interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or other governing body (other than securities or interests having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) are at the time owned or the management of which is Controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, by such Person. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Issuer.

"Treasury" has the meaning specified in the preamble to this Note.

"United States" and "U.S." mean the United States of America.

"<u>Voting Stock</u>" of any specified Person as of any date means the equity interests of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

#### ANNEX B

#### **GUARANTEE**

1. <u>Guarantee of the Obligations</u>. Each Guarantor jointly and severally hereby irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees to the Holder, the due and punctual payment in full of all Obligations (or such lesser amount as agreed by the Holder in its sole discretion) when the same shall become due, whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, declaration, acceleration, demand or otherwise (including amounts that would become due but for the operation of the automatic stay under Section 362(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. § 362(a)) (collectively, the "Guaranteed Obligations").

2. <u>Payment by a Guarantor</u>. Each Guarantor hereby jointly and severally agrees, in furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation of any other right which the Holder may have at law or in equity against any Guarantor by virtue hereof, that upon the failure of the Issuer to pay any of the Guaranteed Obligations when and as the same shall become due, whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, declaration, acceleration, demand or otherwise (including amounts that would become due but for the operation of the automatic stay under Section 362(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. § 362(a)), such Guaranteed Obligations then due as aforesaid, accrued and unpaid interest on such Guaranteed Obligations (including interest which, but for the Issuer's becoming the subject of a case under the Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such Guaranteed Obligations, whether or not a claim is allowed against the Issuer for such interest in the related bankruptcy case) and all other Guaranteed Obligations then owed to the Holder as aforesaid.

3. <u>Liability of Guarantors Absolute</u>. Each Guarantor agrees that its obligations hereunder are irrevocable, absolute, independent and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance which constitutes a legal or equitable discharge of a guarantor or surety other than payment in full of the Guaranteed Obligations. In furtherance of the foregoing and without limiting the generality thereof, each Guarantor agrees as follows:

(a) this Guarantee is a guarantee of payment when due and not of collectability;

(b) the Holder may enforce this Guarantee upon the occurrence of an Event of Default notwithstanding the existence of any dispute between the Issuer and the Holder with respect to the existence of such Event of Default;

(c) a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against such Guarantor whether or not any action is brought against the Issuer or any other Guarantors and whether or not Issuer or such Guarantors are joined in any such action or actions;

(d) payment by any Guarantor of a portion, but not all, of the Guaranteed Obligations shall in no way limit, affect, modify or abridge any other Guarantor's liability for any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations which has not been paid;

(e) the Holder, upon such terms as it deems appropriate, without notice or demand and without affecting the validity or enforceability hereof or giving rise to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination of any Guarantor's liability hereunder, from time to time may (i) renew, extend, accelerate, increase the rate of interest on, or otherwise change the time, place, manner or terms of payment of the Guaranteed Obligations; (ii) settle, compromise, release or discharge, or accept or refuse any offer of performance with respect to, or substitutions for, the Guaranteed Obligations or subordinate the payment of the same to the payment of any other obligations; (iii) release, surrender, exchange, substitute, compromise, settle, rescind, waive, alter, subordinate or modify, with or without consideration, any security for payment of the Guaranteed Obligations; any other guarantees of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other obligation of any Person (including any other Guarantor) with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations; and (iv) enforce its rights and remedies even though such action may operate to impair or extinguish any right of reimbursement or subrogation or other right or remedy of any Guarantor against the Issuer or any security for the Guaranteed Obligations; and

(f) this Guarantee and the obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall be valid and enforceable and shall not be subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment, discharge or termination for any reason (other than payment in full of the Guaranteed Obligations), including the occurrence of any of the following: (i) any failure, delay or omission to assert or enforce or agreement or election not to assert or enforce, or the stay or enjoining, by order of court, by operation of law or otherwise, of the exercise or enforcement of, any claim or demand or any right, power or remedy

Annex B-1

with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations, or with respect to any security for the payment of the Guaranteed Obligations; (ii) any rescission, waiver, amendment or modification of, or any consent to departure from, any of the terms or provisions hereof; (iii) the Guaranteed Obligations, or any agreement relating thereto, at any time being found to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect; (iv) the Holder's consent to the change, reorganization or termination of the corporate structure or existence of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries and to any corresponding restructuring of the Guaranteed Obligations; (v) any defenses, setoffs or counterclaims which the Issuer or any Guarantor may allege or assert against the Holder in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations, including failure of consideration, lack of authority, validity or enforceability, breach of warranty, payment, statute of frauds, statute of limitations, accord and satisfaction and usury; and (vi) any other event or circumstance that might in any manner vary the risk of any Guarantor as an obligor in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations.

4. <u>Waivers by Guarantors</u>. Each Guarantor hereby waives, for the benefit of the Holder: (a) any right to require the Holder, as a condition of payment or performance by such Guarantor, to (i) proceed against Issuer, any Guarantor or any other Person; (ii) proceed against or exhaust any security in favor of the Holder; or (iii) pursue any other remedy in the power of the Holder whatsoever or (b) presentment to, demand for payment from and protest to the Issuer or any Guarantor or notice of acceptance; and (c) any defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by law which limit the liability of or exonerate guarantors or sureties, or which may conflict with the terms hereof.

5. <u>Guarantors' Rights of Subrogation, Contribution, etc</u>. Until the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been paid in full, each Guarantor hereby waives any claim, right or remedy, direct or indirect, that such Guarantor now has or may hereafter have against the Issuer or any other Guarantor or any of its assets in connection with this Guarantee or the performance by such Guarantor of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation (a) any right of subrogation, reimbursement or indemnification that such Guarantor now has or may hereafter have against the Issuer with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations, (b) any right to enforce, or to participate in, any claim, right or remedy that the Holder now has or may hereafter have against the Issuer, and (c) any benefit of, and any right to participate in, any collateral or security now or hereafter held by the Holder. In addition, until the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been paid in full, each Guarantor shall withhold exercise of any right of contribution such Guarantor may have against any other guarantor (including any other Guarantor) of the Guaranteed Obligations. If any amount shall be paid to any Guarantor on account of any such subrogation, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution rights at any time when all Guaranteed Obligations shall not have been finally and paid in full, such amount shall be held in trust for the Holder and shall forthwith be paid over to the Holder to be credited and applied against the Guaranteed Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, in accordance with the terms hereof.

6. <u>Subordination</u>. Any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor now or hereafter held by any Guarantor (the "<u>Obligee Guarantor</u>") is hereby subordinated in right of payment to the Guaranteed Obligations, and any such indebtedness collected or received by the Obligee Guarantor after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing shall be held in trust for the Holder and shall forthwith be paid over to the Holder to be credited and applied against the Guaranteed Obligations but without affecting, impairing or limiting in any manner the liability of the Obligee Guarantor under any other provision hereof.

7. <u>Continuing Guarantee</u>. This Guarantee is a continuing guarantee and shall remain in effect until all of the Guaranteed Obligations shall have been paid in full. Each Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives any right to revoke this Guarantee as to future transactions giving rise to any Guaranteed Obligations.

8. <u>Financial Condition of the Issuer</u>. The Note may be issued to the Issuer without notice to or authorization from any Guarantor regardless of the financial or other condition of the Issuer at the time of such grant. Each Guarantor has adequate means to obtain information from the Issuer on a continuing basis concerning the financial condition of the Issuer and its ability to perform its obligations under the Note, and each Guarantor assumes the responsibility for being and keeping informed of the financial condition of the Issuer and of all circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Guaranteed Obligations.

9. <u>Reinstatement</u>. In the event that all or any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations are paid by the Issuer or any Guarantor, the obligations of any other Guarantor hereunder shall continue and remain in full force and effect or be reinstated, as the case may be, in the event that all or any part of such payment(s) are rescinded or recovered directly or indirectly from the Holder as a preference, fraudulent transfer or otherwise, and any such payments which are so rescinded or recovered shall constitute Guaranteed Obligations for all purposes hereunder.

Annex B-2

10. <u>Discharge of Guarantee Upon Sale of the Guarantor</u>. If, in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Note, all of the capital stock of any Guarantor that is a Subsidiary of the Issuer or any of its successors in interest hereunder shall be sold or otherwise disposed of (including by merger or consolidation) to any Person (other than to the Issuer or to any other Guarantor), the Guarantee of such Guarantor or such successor in interest, as the case may be, hereunder shall automatically be discharged and released without any further action by any beneficiary or any other Person effective as of the time of such asset sale.

Annex B-3

# SCHEDULE I

Date	Current Outstanding Principal Amount	Increase or Decrease in Outstanding Principal Amount	Resulting Outstanding Principal Amount	Notation Made By

Schedule I

# PAYROLL SUPPORT PROGRAM 3 AGREEMENT

Recipient: Alaska Airlines, Inc. 19300 International Blvd.	<b>PSP Participant Number:</b> PSA-2004031920 <b>Employer Identification Number:</b> 92-0009235			
Seattle, WA 98199	<b>DUNS Number:</b> 007942493			
<b>D</b> dditional Recipients: Horizon Air Industries, Inc.				
<b>Imount of Initial Payroll Support Payment</b> : \$285,725,883				
The Department of the Treasury (Treasury) hereby provides Payroll Support (as defined herein) under section 7301 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021. The Signatory Entity named above, on behalf of itself and its Affiliates (as defined herein), agrees to comply with this Agreement and applicable Federal law as a condition of receiving Payroll Support. The Signatory Entity and its undersigned authorized representatives acknowledge that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in connection with this Agreement may result in administrative remedies as well as civil and/or criminal penalties.				
The undersigned hereby agree to the attached Payroll S	upport Program 3 Agreement.			
Department of the Treasury	Alaska Airlines, Inc.			
Name:	Signature of First Authorized Representative Date			
Title:				
Date:	Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO			
	Alaska Airlines, Inc. Signature of Second Authorized Representative Date			
	Shane R. Tackett Title: Exec. VP, Finance & Chief Financial Officer			

OMB Approval No. 1505-0263

PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICE

The information collected will be used for the U.S. Government to process requests for support. The estimated burden associated with this collection of information is 2 hours per response. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of Privacy, Transparency and Records, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20220. DO NOT send the form to this address. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number assigned by OMB.

## PAYROLL SUPPORT PROGRAM 3 AGREEMENT

## **INTRODUCTION**

Section 7301 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (ARP) directs the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) to provide Payroll Support (as defined herein) to passenger air carriers and certain contractors that must be exclusively used for the continuation of payment of Employee Salaries, Wages, and Benefits (as defined herein). The ARP requires certain assurances from the Recipient (as defined herein).

This Payroll Support Program 3 Agreement, including all supporting documents submitted by the Recipient and the Payroll Support Program 3 Certification attached hereto (collectively, Agreement), memorializes the binding terms and conditions applicable to the Recipient.

### DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings, unless the context clearly requires otherwise. In addition, this Agreement shall be construed in a manner consistent with any public guidance Treasury may from time to time issue regarding the implementation of section 7301 of the ARP.

*Additional Payroll Support Payment* means any disbursement of Payroll Support occurring after the first disbursement of Payroll Support under this Agreement.

*Affiliate* means any Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Recipient. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean having the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by ownership of voting equity, by contract, or otherwise.

ARP means the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021.

*Benefits* means, without duplication of any amounts counted as Salary or Wages, pension expenses in respect of Employees, all expenses for accident, sickness, hospital, and death benefits to Employees, and the cost of insurance to provide such benefits; any Severance Pay or Other Benefits payable to Employees pursuant to a bona fide voluntary early retirement program or voluntary furlough; and any other similar expenses paid by the Recipient for the benefit of Employees, including any other fringe benefit expense described in lines 10 and 11 of Financial Reporting Schedule P-6, Form 41, as published by the Department of Transportation, but excluding any Federal, state, or local payroll taxes paid by the Recipient.

*Corporate Officer* means, with respect to the Recipient, its president; any vice president in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration or finance); any other officer who performs a policy-making function; or any other person who performs similar policy making functions for the Recipient. Executive officers of subsidiaries or parents of the Recipient may be deemed Corporate Officers of the Recipient if they perform such policy-making functions for the Recipient.

*Employee* means an individual who is employed by the Recipient and whose principal place of employment is in the United States (including its territories and possessions), including salaried, hourly, full-time, part-time, temporary, and leased employees, but excluding any individual who is a Corporate Officer or independent contractor.

*Involuntary Termination or Furlough* means the Recipient terminating the employment of one or more Employees or requiring one or more Employees to take a temporary suspension or unpaid

leave for any reason, including a shut-down or slow-down of business; provided, however, that an Involuntary Termination or Furlough does not include a Permitted Termination or Furlough.

*Maximum Awardable Amount* means the amount determined by the Secretary with respect to the Recipient pursuant to section 7301(b)(2) of the ARP.

*Payroll Support* means funds disbursed by the Secretary to the Recipient under this Agreement, including the first disbursement of Payroll Support and any Additional Payroll Support Payment.

*Permitted Termination or Furlough* means, with respect to an Employee, (1) a voluntary furlough, voluntary leave of absence, voluntary resignation, or voluntary retirement, (2) termination of employment resulting from such Employee's death or disability, or (3) the Recipient terminating the employment of such Employee for cause or placing such Employee on a temporary suspension or unpaid leave of absence for disciplinary reasons, in either case, as reasonably determined by the Recipient acting in good faith.

*Person* means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, business association, governmental entity, or other entity.

*PSP1* means the Payroll Support Program established under Division A, Title IV, Subtitle B of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (Pub. L. No. 116-136).

*PSP2* means the Payroll Support Program Extension established under Subtitle A of Title IV of Division N of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021.

*Recipient* means, collectively, the Signatory Entity; its Affiliates that are listed on the signature page hereto as Additional Recipients; and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

*Salary* means, without duplication of any amounts counted as Benefits, a predetermined regular payment, typically paid on a weekly or less frequent basis but which may be expressed as an hourly, weekly, annual or other rate, as well as cost-of-living differentials, vacation time, paid time off, sick leave, and overtime pay, paid by the Recipient to its Employees, but excluding any Federal, state, or local payroll taxes paid by the Recipient.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Treasury.

*Severance Pay or Other Benefits* means any severance payment or other similar benefits, including cash payments, health care benefits, perquisites, the enhancement or acceleration of the payment or vesting of any payment or benefit or any other in-kind benefit payable (whether in lump sum or over time, including after October 1, 2022) by the Recipient to a Corporate Officer or Employee in connection with any termination of such Corporate Officer's or Employee's employment (including, without limitation, resignation, severance, retirement, or constructive termination), which shall be determined and calculated in respect of any Employee or Corporate Officer of the Recipient in the manner prescribed in 17 CFR 229.402(j) (without regard to its limitation to the five most highly compensated executives and using the actual date of

termination of employment rather than the last business day of the Recipient's last completed fiscal year as the trigger event).

*Signatory Entity* means the passenger air carrier or contractor that has entered into this Agreement.

*Taxpayer Protection Instruments* means warrants, options, preferred stock, debt securities, notes, or other financial instruments issued by the Recipient or an Affiliate to Treasury as compensation for the Payroll Support under this Agreement, if applicable.

*Total Compensation* means compensation including salary, wages, bonuses, awards of stock, and any other financial benefits provided by the Recipient or an Affiliate, as applicable, which shall be determined and calculated for the 2019 calendar year or any applicable 12-month period in respect of any Employee or Corporate Officer of the Recipient in the manner prescribed under paragraph e.6 of the award term in 2 CFR part 170, App. A, but excluding any Severance Pay or Other Benefits in connection with a termination of employment.

*Wage* means, without duplication of any amounts counted as Benefits, a payment, typically paid on an hourly, daily, or piecework basis, including cost-of-living differentials, vacation, paid time off, sick leave, and overtime pay, paid by the Recipient to its Employees, but excluding any Federal, state, or local payroll taxes paid by the Recipient.

## PAYROLL SUPPORT PAYMENTS

- 1. Upon the execution of this Agreement by Treasury and the Recipient, the Secretary shall approve the Recipient to receive Payroll Support.
- 2. The Recipient may receive Payroll Support in multiple payments up to the Maximum Awardable Amount, and the amounts (individually and in the aggregate) and timing of such payments will be determined by the Secretary in her sole discretion. The Secretary may, in her sole discretion, increase or reduce the Maximum Awardable Amount consistent with section 7301 of the ARP.
- 3. The Secretary may determine in her sole discretion that any Payroll Support shall be conditioned on, and subject to, compliance by the Recipient with all applicable requirements under (a) PSP2 and (b) PSP1 if the Recipient received financial assistance in PSP1, and such additional terms and conditions (including the receipt of, and any terms regarding, Taxpayer Protection Instruments) to which the parties may agree in writing.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS

#### **Retaining and Paying Employees**

4. The Recipient shall use the Payroll Support exclusively for the continuation of payment of Wages, Salaries, and Benefits to the Employees of the Recipient.

- a. *Furloughs and Layoffs*. The Recipient shall not conduct an Involuntary Termination or Furlough of any Employee between the date of this Agreement and September 30, 2021 or the date on which the Recipient has expended all of the Payroll Support, whichever is later.
- b. Employee Salary, Wages, and Benefits
  - i. *Salary and Wages*. Except in the case of a Permitted Termination or Furlough, the Recipient shall not, between the date of this Agreement and September 30, 2021 or the date on which the Recipient has expended all of the Payroll Support, whichever is later, reduce, without the Employee's consent, (A) the pay rate of any Employee earning a Salary, or (B) the pay rate of any Employee earning Wages.
  - ii. *Benefits*. Except in the case of a Permitted Termination or Furlough, the Recipient shall not, between the date of this Agreement and September 30, 2021 or the date on which the Recipient has expended all of the Payroll Support, whichever is later, reduce, without the Employee's consent, the Benefits of any Employee; provided, however, that for purposes of this paragraph, personnel expenses associated with the performance of work duties, including those described in line 10 of Financial Reporting Schedule P-6, Form 41, as published by the Department of Transportation, may be reduced to the extent the associated work duties are not performed.

# **Dividends and Buybacks**

- 5. Through September 30, 2022, neither the Recipient nor any Affiliate shall, in any transaction, purchase an equity security of the Recipient or of any direct or indirect parent company of the Recipient that, in either case, is listed on a national securities exchange.
- 6. Through September 30, 2022, the Recipient shall not pay dividends, or make any other capital distributions, with respect to the common stock (or equivalent equity interest) of the Recipient.

## Limitations on Certain Compensation

- 7. Beginning April 1, 2021, and ending April 1, 2023, the Recipient and its Affiliates shall not pay any of the Recipient's Corporate Officers or Employees whose Total Compensation exceeded \$425,000 in calendar year 2019 (other than an Employee whose compensation is determined through an existing collective bargaining agreement entered into before March 11, 2021):
  - a. Total Compensation which exceeds, during any 12 consecutive months of such two-year period, the Total Compensation the Corporate Officer or Employee received in calendar year 2019; or

- b. Severance Pay or Other Benefits in connection with a termination of employment with the Recipient which exceed twice the maximum Total Compensation received by such Corporate Officer or Employee in calendar year 2019.
- 8. Beginning April 1, 2021, and ending April 1, 2023, the Recipient and its Affiliates shall not pay, during any 12 consecutive months of such two-year period, any of the Recipient's Corporate Officers or Employees whose Total Compensation exceeded \$3,000,000 in calendar year 2019 Total Compensation in excess of the sum of:
  - a. \$3,000,000; and
  - b. 50 percent of the excess over \$3,000,000 of the Total Compensation received by such Corporate Officer or Employee in calendar year 2019.
- 9. For purposes of determining applicable amounts under paragraphs 7 and 8 with respect to any Corporate Officer or Employee who was employed by the Recipient or an Affiliate for less than all of calendar year 2019, the amount of Total Compensation in calendar year 2019 shall mean such Corporate Officer's or Employee's Total Compensation on an annualized basis.

## Service and Eligibility

- 10.1.If the Recipient is an air carrier, until March 1, 2022, the Recipient shall comply with any applicable requirement issued by the Secretary of Transportation under section 407 of the PSP Extension Law to maintain scheduled air transportation service to any point served by the Recipient before March 1, 2020.
- 10.2. The Recipient represents, warrants, and certifies that as of March 31, 2021, the Recipient:
  - a. provided air transportation as an air carrier, as defined under 49 U.S.C. § 40102; or
  - b. (i) performed, under contract with a passenger air carrier conducting operations under 14 CFR part 121, (A) catering functions; or (B) functions on the property of an airport that were directly related to the air transportation of persons, property, or mail, including the loading and unloading of property on aircraft, assistance to passengers under 14 CFR part 382, security, airport ticketing and check-in functions, groundhandling of aircraft, or aircraft cleaning and sanitization functions and waste removal; or (ii) was a subcontractor that performed such functions.
- 10.3. The Recipient represents, warrants, and certifies that between March 31, 2021, and the effective date of this Agreement, it has not:
  - a. conducted an Involuntary Termination or Furlough;
  - b. reduced, without the Employee's consent, (i) the pay rate of any Employee earning a Salary, or (ii) the pay rate of any Employee earning Wages; or
    - 6

c. except in the case of a Permitted Termination or Furlough, reduced, without the Employee's consent, the Benefits of any Employee (provided, however, that for purposes of this subparagraph, personnel expenses associated with the performance of work duties, including those described in line 10 of Financial Reporting Schedule P-6, Form 41, as published by the Department of Transportation, may be reduced to the extent the associated work duties are not performed).

# Effective Date

11. This Agreement shall be effective as of the date of its execution by both parties.

# **Reporting and Auditing**

- 12. Until the calendar quarter that begins after the later of January 1, 2023, and the date on which no Taxpayer Protection Instrument is outstanding, not later than 45 days after the end of each of the first three calendar quarters of each calendar year and 90 days after the end of each calendar year, the Signatory Entity, on behalf of itself and each other Recipient, shall certify to Treasury that it is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and provide a report containing the following:
  - a. the amount of Payroll Support funds expended during such quarter;
  - b. the Recipient's financial statements (audited by an independent certified public accountant, in the case of annual financial statements);
  - c. a copy of the Recipient's IRS Form 941 filed with respect to such quarter; and
  - d. a detailed summary describing, with respect to the Recipient, (a) any changes in Employee headcount during such quarter and the reasons therefor, including any Involuntary Termination or Furlough, (b) any changes in the amounts spent by the Recipient on Employee Wages, Salary, and Benefits during such quarter, and (c) any changes in Total Compensation for, and any Severance Pay or Other Benefits in connection with the termination of, Corporate Officers and Employees subject to limitation under this Agreement during such quarter; and the reasons for any such changes.
- 13. If the Recipient or any Affiliate, or any Corporate Officer of the Recipient or any Affiliate, becomes aware of facts, events, or circumstances that may materially affect the Recipient's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Recipient or Affiliate shall promptly provide Treasury with a written description of the events or circumstances and any action taken, or contemplated, to address the issue.
- 14. In the event the Recipient contemplates any action to commence a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding in any jurisdiction, the Recipient shall promptly notify Treasury.

- 15. The Recipient shall:
  - a. Promptly provide to Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General a copy of any Department of Transportation Inspector General report, audit report, or report of any other oversight body, that is received by the Recipient relating to this Agreement.
  - b. Immediately notify Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General of any indication of fraud, waste, abuse, or potentially criminal activity pertaining to the Payroll Support.
  - c. Promptly provide Treasury with any information Treasury may request relating to compliance by the Recipient and its Affiliates with this Agreement.
- 16. The Recipient and Affiliates will provide Treasury, the Treasury Inspector General, and such other entities as authorized by Treasury timely and unrestricted access to all documents, papers, or other records, including electronic records, of the Recipient related to the Payroll Support, to enable Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General to make audits, examinations, and otherwise evaluate the Recipient's compliance with the terms of this Agreement. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to the Recipient's and its Affiliates' personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. This right of access shall continue as long as records are required to be retained. In addition, the Recipient will provide timely reports as reasonably required by Treasury, the Treasury Inspector General, and such other entities as authorized by Treasury to comply with applicable law and to assess program effectiveness.

#### **Recordkeeping and Internal Controls**

- 17. If the Recipient is a debtor as defined under 11 U.S.C. § 101(13), the Payroll Support funds, any claim or account receivable arising under this Agreement, and any segregated account holding funds received under this Agreement shall not constitute or become property of the estate under 11 U.S.C. § 541.
- 18. The Recipient shall expend and account for Payroll Support funds in a manner sufficient to:
  - a. Permit the preparation of accurate, current, and complete quarterly reports as required under this Agreement.
  - b. Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have been used as required under this Agreement.
- 19. The Recipient shall establish and maintain effective internal controls over the Payroll Support; comply with all requirements related to the Payroll Support established under applicable Federal statutes and regulations; monitor compliance with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and take prompt corrective

actions in accordance with audit recommendations. The Recipient shall promptly remedy any identified instances of noncompliance with this Agreement.

- 20. The Recipient and Affiliates shall retain all records pertinent to the receipt of Payroll Support and compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including by suspending any automatic deletion functions for electronic records, including e-mails) for a period of three years following the period of performance. Such records shall include all information necessary to substantiate factual representations made in the supporting documents submitted by the Recipient related to the Payroll Support, including ledgers and sub-ledgers, and the Recipient's and Affiliates' compliance with this Agreement. While electronic storage of records (backed up as appropriate) is preferable, the Recipient and Affiliates may store records in hardcopy (paper) format. The term "records" includes all relevant financial and accounting records and all supporting documentation for the information reported on the Recipient's quarterly reports.
- 21. If any litigation, claim, investigation, or audit relating to the Payroll Support is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the Recipient and Affiliates shall retain all records described in paragraph 20 until all such litigation, claims, investigations, or audit findings have been completely resolved and final judgment entered or final action taken.

#### **Remedies**

- 22. If Treasury believes that an instance of noncompliance by the Recipient or an Affiliate with (a) this Agreement, (b) section 7301 of the ARP, or (c) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as it applies to the receipt of Payroll Support has occurred, Treasury may notify the Recipient in writing of its proposed determination of noncompliance, provide an explanation of the nature of the noncompliance, and specify a proposed remedy. Upon receipt of such notice, the Recipient shall, within seven days, accept Treasury's proposed remedy, propose an alternative remedy, or provide information and documentation contesting Treasury's proposed determination. Treasury shall consider any such submission by the Recipient and make a final written determination, which will state Treasury's findings regarding noncompliance and the remedy to be imposed.
- 23. If Treasury makes a final determination under paragraph 22 that an instance of noncompliance has occurred, Treasury may, in its sole discretion, withhold any Additional Payroll Support Payments; require the repayment of the amount of any previously disbursed Payroll Support, with appropriate interest; require additional reporting or monitoring; initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 CFR Part 180; terminate this Agreement; or take any such other action as Treasury, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.
- 24. Treasury may make a final determination regarding noncompliance without regard to paragraph 22 if Treasury determines, in its sole discretion, that such determination is necessary to protect a material interest of the Federal Government. In such event, Treasury shall notify the Recipient of the remedy that Treasury, in its sole discretion, shall impose,
  - 9

after which the Recipient may contest Treasury's final determination or propose an alternative remedy in writing to Treasury. Following the receipt of such a submission by the Recipient, Treasury may, in its sole discretion, maintain or alter its final determination.

- 25. Any final determination of noncompliance and any final determination to take any remedial action described herein shall not be subject to further review. To the extent permitted by law, the Recipient waives any right to judicial review of any such determinations and further agrees not to assert in any court any claim arising from or relating to any such determination or remedial action.
- 26. Instead of, or in addition to, the remedies listed above, Treasury may refer any noncompliance or any allegations of fraud, waste, or abuse to the Treasury Inspector General.
- 27. Treasury, in its sole discretion, may grant any request by the Recipient for termination of this Agreement, which such request shall be in writing and shall include the reasons for such termination, the proposed effective date of the termination, and the amount of any unused Payroll Support funds the Recipient requests to return to Treasury. Treasury may, in its sole discretion, determine the extent to which the requirements under this Agreement may cease to apply following any such termination.
- 28. If Treasury determines that any remaining portion of the Payroll Support will not accomplish the purpose of this Agreement, Treasury may terminate this Agreement in its entirety to the extent permitted by law.

## <u>Debts</u>

- 29. Any Payroll Support in excess of the amount which Treasury determines, at any time, the Recipient is authorized to receive or retain under the terms of this Agreement constitutes a debt to the Federal Government.
- 30. Any debts determined to be owed by the Recipient to the Federal Government shall be paid promptly by the Recipient. A debt is delinquent if it has not been paid by the date specified in Treasury's initial written demand for payment, unless other satisfactory arrangements have been made. Interest, penalties, and administrative charges shall be charged on delinquent debts in accordance with 31 U.S.C. § 3717, 31 CFR 901.9, and paragraphs 31 and 32. Treasury will refer any debt that is more than 180 days delinquent to Treasury's Bureau of the Fiscal Service for debt collection services.
- 31. Penalties on any debts shall accrue at a rate of not more than 6 percent per year or such other higher rate as authorized by law.
- 32. Administrative charges relating to the costs of processing and handling a delinquent debt shall be determined by Treasury.

33. The Recipient shall not use funds from other federally sponsored programs to pay a debt to the government arising under this Agreement.

## Protections for Whistleblowers

- 34. In addition to other applicable whistleblower protections, in accordance with 41 U.S.C. § 4712, the Recipient shall not discharge, demote, or otherwise discriminate against an Employee as a reprisal for disclosing information to a Person listed below that the Employee reasonably believes is evidence of gross mismanagement of a Federal contract or grant, a gross waste of Federal funds, an abuse of authority relating to a Federal contract or grant, a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety, or a violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a Federal contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract) or grant:
  - a. A Member of Congress or a representative of a committee of Congress;
  - b. An Inspector General;
  - c. The Government Accountability Office;
  - d. A Treasury employee responsible for contract or grant oversight or management;
  - e. An authorized official of the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agency;
  - f. A court or grand jury; or
  - g. A management official or other Employee of the Recipient who has the responsibility to investigate, discover, or address misconduct.

# <u>Lobbying</u>

35. The Recipient shall comply with the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 1352, as amended, and with the regulations at 31 CFR Part 21.

## Non-Discrimination

- 36. The Recipient shall comply with, and hereby assures that it will comply with, all applicable Federal statutes and regulations relating to nondiscrimination including:
  - a. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq*.), including Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR Part 22;
  - b. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794);

- c. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101–6107), including Treasury's implementing regulations at 31 CFR Part 23 and the general age discrimination regulations at 45 CFR Part 90; and
- d. The Air Carrier Access Act of 1986 (49 U.S.C. § 41705).

## Additional Reporting

- 37. Within seven days after the date of this Agreement, the Recipient shall register in SAM.gov, and thereafter maintain the currency of the information in SAM.gov until at least January 1, 2023. The Recipient shall review and update such information at least annually after the initial registration, and more frequently if required by changes in the Recipient's information. The Recipient agrees that this Agreement and information related thereto, including the Maximum Awardable Amount and any executive total compensation reported pursuant to paragraph 38, may be made available to the public through a U.S. Government website, including SAM.gov.
- 38. For purposes of paragraph 37, the Recipient shall report total compensation as defined in paragraph e.6 of the award term in 2 CFR part 170, App. A for each of the Recipient's five most highly compensated executives for the preceding completed fiscal year, if:
  - a. the total Payroll Support is \$25,000 or more;
  - b. in the preceding fiscal year, the Recipient received:
    - i. 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance, as defined at 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards); and
    - ii. \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal procurement contracts (and subcontracts) and Federal financial assistance, as defined at 2 CFR 170.320 (and subawards); and
  - c. the public does not have access to information about the compensation of the executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. To determine if the public has access to the compensation information, the Recipient shall refer to U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission total compensation filings at http://www.sec.gov/answers/execomp.htm.
- 39. The Recipient shall report executive total compensation described in paragraph 38:
  - a. as part of its registration profile at https://www.sam.gov; and
    - 12

- b. within five business days after the end of each month following the month in which this Agreement becomes effective, and annually thereafter.
- 40. The Recipient agrees that, from time to time, it will, at its own expense, promptly upon reasonable request by Treasury, execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, or use its commercially reasonable efforts to procure, all instruments, documents and information, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Treasury, to enable Treasury to ensure compliance with, or effect the purposes of, this Agreement, which may include, among other documents or information, (a) certain audited financial statements of the Recipient, (b) documentation regarding the Recipient's revenues derived from its business as a passenger air carrier or regarding the passenger air carriers for which the Recipient provides services as a contractor (as the case may be), and (c) the Recipient's most recent quarterly Federal tax returns. The Recipient agrees to provide Treasury with such documents or information promptly.
- 41. If the total value of the Recipient's currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all Federal awarding agencies exceeds \$10,000,000 for any period before termination of this Agreement, then the Recipient shall make such reports as required by 2 CFR part 200, Appendix XII.

## <u>Other</u>

- 42. [Reserved]
- 43. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Recipient has no right to, and shall not, transfer, pledge, mortgage, encumber, or otherwise assign this Agreement or any Payroll Support provided under this Agreement, or any interest therein, or any claim, account receivable, or funds arising thereunder or accounts holding Payroll Support, to any party, bank, trust company, or other Person without the express written approval of Treasury.
- 44. The Signatory Entity will cause its Affiliates to comply with all of their obligations under or relating to this Agreement.
- 45. Unless otherwise provided in guidance issued by Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service, the form of any Taxpayer Protection Instrument held by Treasury and any subsequent holder will be treated as such form for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (for example, a Taxpayer Protection Instrument in the form of a note will be treated as indebtedness for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).
- 46. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except pursuant to an agreement in writing entered into by the Recipient and Treasury, except that Treasury may unilaterally amend this Agreement if required in order to comply with applicable Federal law or regulation.
- 47. Subject to applicable law, Treasury may, in its sole discretion, waive any term or condition under this Agreement imposing a requirement on the Recipient or any Affiliate.

- 48. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
- 49. The Recipient represents and warrants to Treasury that this Agreement, and the issuance and delivery to Treasury of the Taxpayer Protection Instruments, if applicable, have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate and, if required, stockholder action, and will not result in the violation by the Recipient of any provision of law, statute, or regulation, or of the articles of incorporation or other constitutive documents or bylaws of the Recipient, or breach or constitute an event of default under any material contract to which the Recipient is a party.
- 50. The Recipient represents and warrants to Treasury that this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Recipient and constitutes a legal, valid, and binding obligation of the Recipient enforceable against the Recipient in accordance with its terms.
- 51. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which together shall constitute a single contract.
- 52. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any assignment shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by electronic means, or confirmation of the execution of this Agreement on behalf of a party by an email from an authorized signatory of such party, shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.
- 53. The captions and paragraph headings appearing herein are included solely for convenience of reference and are not intended to affect the interpretation of any provision of this Agreement.
- 54. This Agreement is governed by and shall be construed in accordance with Federal law. Insofar as there may be no applicable Federal law, this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to any rule of conflicts of law (other than section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law) that would result in the application of the substantive law of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York.
- 55. Nothing in this Agreement shall require any unlawful action or inaction by either party.
- 56. The requirement pertaining to trafficking in persons at 2 CFR 175.15(b) is incorporated herein and made applicable to the Recipient.

- 57. This Agreement, together with the attachments hereto, including the Payroll Support Program 3 Certification and any attached terms regarding Taxpayer Protection Instruments, constitute the entire agreement of the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. There may exist other agreements between the parties as to other matters, which are not affected by this Agreement and are not included within this integration clause.
- 58. No failure by either party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision of this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy hereunder, and no acceptance of full or partial Payroll Support (if applicable) or other performance by either party during the continuance of any such breach, shall constitute a waiver of any such breach of such provision.

# ATTACHMENT

Payroll Support Program 3 Certification of Corporate Officer of Recipient

#### **PAYROLL SUPPORT PROGRAM 3**

### **CERTIFICATION OF CORPORATE OFFICER OF RECIPIENT**

In connection with the Payroll Support Program 3 Agreement (Agreement) between [Signatory Entity] and the Department of the Treasury (Treasury) relating to Payroll Support being provided by Treasury to the Recipient under section 7301 of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, I hereby certify under penalty of perjury to the Treasury that all of the following are true and correct. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Agreement.

(1) I have the authority to make the following representations on behalf of myself and the Recipient. I understand that these representations will be relied upon as material in the decision by Treasury to provide Payroll Support to the Recipient.

(2) The information, certifications, attachments, and other information provided by the Recipient to Treasury related to the Payroll Support are true and correct and do not contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement, nor any concealment or omission of any material fact.

(3) The Recipient has the legal authority to apply for the Payroll Support, and it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability to comply with all obligations, terms, and conditions set forth in the Agreement and any attachment thereto.

(4) The Recipient and any Affiliate will give Treasury, Treasury's designee or the Treasury Office of Inspector General (as applicable) access to, and opportunity to examine, all documents, papers, or other records of the Recipient or Affiliate pertinent to the provision of Payroll Support made by Treasury to the Recipient, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(5) No Federal appropriated funds, including Payroll Support, have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Recipient, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(6) If the Payroll Support exceeds \$100,000, the Recipient shall comply with the disclosure requirements in 31 CFR Part 21 regarding any amounts paid for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the Payroll Support.

I acknowledge that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in this certification may be the subject of criminal prosecution and also may subject me and the Recipient to civil penalties and/or administrative remedies for false claims or otherwise.

Corporate Officer of Signatory Entity

Name: Benito Minicucci Title: President and CEO

Date:

Second Authorized Representative

Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Exec. Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer Date: WARRANT AGREEMENT

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Article I
	Closing
<u>1.1 Issuance</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>1.2 Initial Closing; Warrant Closing Date.</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>1.3 Interpretation</u>	<u>2</u>
	<u>Article II</u>
	Representations and Warranties
2.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company	<u>3</u>
	<u>Article III</u>
	<u>Covenants</u>
3.1 Commercially Reasonable Efforts	<u>6</u>
<u>3.2 Expenses</u>	Z
3.3 Sufficiency of Authorized Common Stock; Exchange Listing	<u>8</u>
	<u>Article IV</u>
	Additional Agreements
<u>4.1 Investment</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>4.2 Legends</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>4.3 Certain Transactions</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>4.4 Transfer of Warrants and Warrant Shares.</u>	<u>9</u>
4.5 Registration Rights	<u>9</u>
<u>4.6 Voting of Warrant Shares</u>	<u>21</u>
	<u>Article V</u>
	<u>Miscellaneous</u>
5.1 Survival of Representations and Warranties	<u>21</u>
<u>5.2 Amendment</u>	<u>21</u>
5.3 Waiver of Conditions	<u>21</u>
5.4 <b>Governing Law: Submission to Jurisdiction, Etc.</b>	<u>21</u>
5.5 Notices	<u>21</u>
5.6 Definitions	22
5.7 Assignment	22
5.8 Severability	<u>23</u>
5.9 No Third Party Beneficiaries	<u>23</u>

-i-

Page

- ANNEX A: FORM OF OPINION
- ANNEX B: FORM OF WARRANT
- SCHEDULE 1: WARRANT SHARES FORMULA
- SCHEDULE 2: CAPITALIZATION
- SCHEDULE 3: REQUIRED STOCKHOLDER APPROVALS

-ii-

# **INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS**

[AM\_ACTIVE 403067921\_2]

-iii-

	n of Definition
Affiliate Annex E	3
Agreement Recitals	
Appraisal Procedure Annex E	3
Board of Directors 2.1(i)	
Business Combination Annex E	3
Business Day Annex E	3
Capitalization Date 2.1(b)	
Closing 1.2(a)	
Common Stock Annex E	3
Company Recitals	
Company Reports 2.1(j)(i)	
Exchange Act Annex E	3
Governmental Authority 5.6(a)	
Holder 4.5(k)(i)	
Indemnitee 4.5(g)(i)	
Initial Closing 1.2(a)	
Lien 5.6(c)	
Material Adverse Effect5.6(d)	
Organizational Documents 5.6(e)	
Pending Underwritten Offering 4.5(l)	
Piggyback Registration 4.5(a)(iv	7)
Promissory Note Recitals	
register; registered; registration 4.5(k)(ii)	)
Registrable Securities4.5(k)(iii)	i)
Registration Commencement Date4.5(a)(i)	
Registration Expenses4.5(k)(iv	7)
Rule 144; Rule 144A; Rule 159A; Rule 405; Rule 415       4.5(k)(v)	)
SEC 2.1(c)	
Securities Act Annex E	3
Selling Expenses 4.5(k)(vi	i)
Shelf Registration Statement4.5(a)(ii)	)
Special Registration 4.5(i)	
Stockholder Proposals 3.1(b)	
Subsidiary 5.6(f)	
Transfer 4.4	
Treasury Recitals	
Warrant Closing Date1.2(a)	
Warrants Recitals	
Warrant Shares Annex E	3

[AM\_ACTIVE 403067921\_2]

-v-

WARRANT AGREEMENT dated as of April \_\_\_, 2021 (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), between ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware (the "<u>Company</u>") and the UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY ("<u>Treasury</u>").

WHEREAS, the Company has requested that Treasury provide financial assistance to the Recipient (as defined in the PSP3 Agreement) that shall exclusively be used for the continuation of payment of employee wages, salaries, and benefits as is permissible under Section 7301(b)(1) of Subtitle C of Title VII of the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (March 11, 2021), as the same may be amended from time to time, and Treasury is willing to do so on the terms and conditions set forth in that certain Payroll Support Program 3 Agreement dated as of April \_\_, 2021, between ALASKA AIRLINES, INC. and Treasury (the "<u>PSP3 Agreement</u>"); and

WHEREAS, as appropriate compensation to the Federal Government of the United States of America for the provision of financial assistance under the PSP3 Agreement, ALASKA AIRLINES, INC. has agreed to issue a note to be repaid to Treasury on the terms and conditions set forth in the promissory note dated as of April \_\_\_, 2021, issued by ALASKA AIRLINES, INC., in the name of Treasury as the holder (the "<u>Promissory Note</u>") and agreed to issue in a private placement warrants to purchase the number of shares of its Common Stock determined in accordance with Schedule 1 to this Agreement (the "<u>Warrants</u>") to Treasury;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, and of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties agree as follows:

# Article I

## Closing

## I.1 <u>Issuance</u>.

(a) On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company agrees to issue to Treasury, on each Warrant Closing Date, Warrants for a number of shares of Common Stock determined by the formula set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u>.

I.2 Initial Closing; Warrant Closing Date.

(a) On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the closing of the initial issuance of the Warrants (the "<u>Initial Closing</u>") will take place on the Closing Date (as defined in the Promissory Note) or, if on the Closing Date the principal amount of the Promissory Note is \$0, the first date on which such principal amount is increased. After the Initial Closing, the closing of any subsequent issuance will take place on the date of each increase, if any, of the principal amount of the Promissory Note (each subsequent closing, together with the Initial Closing, a "<u>Closing</u>" and each such date a "<u>Warrant Closing</u> <u>Date</u>").

(b) On each Warrant Closing Date, the Company will issue to Treasury a duly executed Warrant or Warrants for a number of shares of Common Stock determined by the formula set forth in <u>Schedule 1</u>, as evidenced by one or more certificates dated the Warrant

Closing Date and bearing appropriate legends as hereinafter provided for and in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Annex</u> <u>B</u>.

(c) On each Warrant Closing Date, the Company shall deliver to Treasury (i) a written opinion from counsel to the Company (which may be internal counsel) addressed to Treasury and dated as of such Warrant Closing Date, in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u> and (ii) a certificate executed by the chief executive officer, president, executive vice president, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller confirming that the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of such Warrant Closing Date and the Company has complied with all agreements on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to such Closing.

(d) On the initial Warrant Closing Date, the Company shall deliver to Treasury (i) such customary certificates of resolutions or other action, incumbency certificates and/or other certificates of the chief executive officer, president, executive vice president, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller as Treasury may require evidencing the identity, authority and capacity of each such officer thereof authorized to act as such officer in connection with this Agreement and (ii) customary resolutions or evidence of corporate authorization, secretary's certificates and such other documents and certificates (including Organizational Documents and good standing certificates) as Treasury may reasonably request relating to the organization, existence and good standing of the Company and any other legal matters relating to the Company, this Agreement, the Warrants or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

## I.3 <u>Interpretation</u>.

(a) When a reference is made in this Agreement to "Recitals," "Articles," "Sections," or "Annexes" such reference shall be to a Recital, Article or Section of, or Annex to, this Warrant Agreement, unless otherwise indicated. The terms defined in the singular have a comparable meaning when used in the plural, and vice versa. References to "herein", "hereof", "hereunder" and the like refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular section or provision, unless the context requires otherwise. The table of contents and headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and are not part of this Agreement. Whenever the words "include," "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed followed by the words "without limitation." No rule of construction against the draftsperson shall be applied in connection with the interpretation or enforcement of this Agreement, as this Agreement is the product of negotiation between sophisticated parties advised by counsel. All references to "\$" or "dollars" mean the lawful currency of the United States of America. Except as expressly stated in this Agreement, all references to any statute, rule or regulation are to the statute, rule or regulation as amended, modified, supplemented or replaced from time to time (and, in the case of statutes, include any rules and regulations promulgated under the statute) and to any section of any statute, rule or regulation include any successor to the section.

(b) Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meanings ascribed thereto in Annex B.

- 2 -

## Article II Representations and Warranties

II.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants to Treasury that as of the date hereof and each Warrant Closing Date (or such other date specified herein):

(a) <u>Existence, Qualification and Power</u>. The Company is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, if applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, and the Company and each Subsidiary (a) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the this Agreement and the Warrants, and (b) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license, except, in each case referred to in clause (a)(i) or (b), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized capital stock of the Company, and the outstanding capital stock of the Company (including securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, capital stock of the Company) as of the most recent fiscal month-end preceding the date hereof (the "<u>Capitalization Date</u>") is set forth in Schedule 2. The outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and are validly issued and outstanding, fully paid and nonassessable, and subject to no preemptive rights (and were not issued in violation of any preemptive rights). Except as provided in the Warrants, as of the date hereof, the Company does not have outstanding any securities or other obligations providing the holder the right to acquire Common Stock that is not reserved for issuance as specified on Schedule 2, and the Company has not made any other commitment to authorize, issue or sell any Common Stock. Since the Capitalization Date, the Company has not issued any shares of Common Stock, other than (i) shares issued upon the exercise of stock options or delivered under other equity-based awards or other convertible securities or warrants which were issued and outstanding on the Capitalization Date and disclosed on Schedule 2 and (ii) shares disclosed on Schedule 2 as it may be updated by written notice from the Company to Treasury in connection with each Warrant Closing Date.

(c) <u>Listing</u>. The Common Stock has been registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and the shares of the Common Stock outstanding on the date hereof are listed on a national securities exchange. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or the listing of the Common Stock on such national securities exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>SEC</u>") or such exchange is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. The Company is in compliance with applicable continued listing requirements of such exchange in all material respects.

(d) <u>Governmental Authorization; Other Consents</u>. No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any

- 3 -

other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, the Company of this Agreement, except for such approvals, consents, exemptions, authorizations, actions or notices that have been duly obtained, taken or made and are in full force and effect.

(e) <u>Execution and Delivery; Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium or other Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity.

(f) <u>The Warrants and Warrant Shares</u>. Each Warrant has been duly authorized and, when executed and delivered as contemplated hereby, will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium or other Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants and when so issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, subject, if applicable, to the approvals of its stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>.

## (g) <u>Authorization, Enforceability</u>.

(i) The Company has the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and the Warrants and, subject, if applicable, to the approvals of its stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>, to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder (which includes the issuance of the Warrants and Warrant Shares). The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the Warrants and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action on the part of the Company and its stockholders, and no further approval or authorization is required on the part of the Company, subject, in each case, if applicable, to the approvals of its stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>.

(ii) The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement do not and will not (a) contravene the terms of its Organizational Documents, (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien (as defined in the Promissory Note) under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any material Contractual Obligation to which the Company is a party or affecting the Company or the properties of the Company or any Subsidiary or (ii) any material order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which the Company or its property is subject or (c) violate any Law, except to the extent that such violation could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 4 -

(iii) Other than any current report on Form 8-K required to be filed with the SEC (which shall be made on or before the date on which it is required to be filed), such filings and approvals as are required to be made or obtained under any state "blue sky" laws, the filing of any proxy statement contemplated by Section 3.1 and such filings and approvals as have been made or obtained, no notice to, filing with, exemption or review by, or authorization, consent or approval of, any Governmental Authority is required to be made or obtained by the Company in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the issuance of the Warrants except for any such notices, filings, exemptions, reviews, authorizations, consents and approvals the failure of which to make or obtain would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(h) <u>Anti-takeover Provisions and Rights Plan</u>. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") has taken all necessary action, and will in the future take any necessary action, to ensure that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrants and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the exercise of the Warrants in accordance with their terms, will be exempt from any anti-takeover or similar provisions of the Company's Organizational Documents, and any other provisions of any applicable "moratorium", "control share", "fair price", "interested stockholder" or other anti-takeover laws and regulations of any jurisdiction, whether existing on the date hereof or implemented after the date hereof. The Company has taken all actions necessary, and will in the future take any necessary action, to render any stockholders' rights plan of the Company inapplicable to this Agreement and the Warrants and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the exercise of the Warrants by Treasury in accordance with its terms.

(i) <u>Reports</u>.

(i) Since December 31, 2017, the Company and each Subsidiary has timely filed all reports, registrations, documents, filings, statements and submissions, together with any amendments thereto, that it was required to file with any Governmental Authority (the foregoing, collectively, the "<u>Company Reports</u>") and has paid all fees and assessments due and payable in connection therewith, except, in each case, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. As of their respective dates of filing, the Company Reports complied in all material respects with all statutes and applicable rules and regulations of the applicable Governmental Authority. In the case of each such Company Report filed with or furnished to the SEC, such Company Report (A) did not, as of its date or if amended prior to the date hereof, as of the date of such amendment, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (B) complied as to form in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act. With respect to all other Company Reports, the Company Reports were complete and accurate in all material respects as of their

- 5 -

respective dates. No executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary has failed in any respect to make the certifications required of him or her under Section 302 or 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

(ii) The Company (A) has implemented and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a15(e) of the Exchange Act) to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its Subsidiaries, is made known to the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer of the Company by others within those entities, and (B) has disclosed, based on its most recent evaluation prior to the date hereof, to the Company's outside auditors and the audit committee of the Board of Directors (x) any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information and (y) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

(j) Offering of Securities. Neither the Company nor any person acting on its behalf has taken any action (including any offering of any securities of the Company under circumstances which would require the integration of such offering with the offering of any of the Warrants under the Securities Act, and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") promulgated thereunder), which might subject the offering, issuance or sale of any of the Warrants to Treasury pursuant to this Agreement to the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

(k) <u>Brokers and Finders</u>. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any financial advisory, brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission in connection with this Agreement or the Warrants or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary for which Treasury could have any liability.

## Article III Covenants

## III.1 <u>Commercially Reasonable Efforts</u>.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each of the parties will use its commercially reasonable efforts in good faith to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or desirable, or advisable under applicable laws, to enable consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cooperate with the other party to that end.

(b) If the Company is required to obtain any stockholder approvals set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>, then the Company shall comply with this Section 3.1(b) and Section 3.1(c). The Company shall call a special meeting of its stockholders, as promptly as practicable following the Initial Closing, to vote on proposals (collectively, the "<u>Stockholder Proposals</u>") to (i) approve

- 6 -

the exercise of the Warrants for Common Stock for purposes of the rules of the national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed and/or (ii) amend the Company's Organizational Documents to increase the number of authorized shares of Common Stock to at least such number as shall be sufficient to permit the full exercise of the Warrants for Common Stock and comply with the other provisions of this Section 3.1(b) and Section 3.1(c). The Board of Directors shall recommend to the Company's stockholders that such stockholders vote in favor of the Stockholder Proposals. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall prepare (and Treasury will reasonably cooperate with the Company to prepare) and file with the SEC as promptly as practicable (but in no event more than ten Business Days after the Initial Closing) a preliminary proxy statement, shall use its reasonable best efforts to respond to any comments of the SEC or its staff thereon and to cause a definitive proxy statement related to such stockholders' meeting to be mailed to the Company's stockholders not more than five Business Days after clearance thereof by the SEC, and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit proxies for such stockholder approval of the Stockholder Proposals. The Company shall notify Treasury promptly of the receipt of any comments from the SEC or its staff with respect to the proxy statement and of any request by the SEC or its staff for amendments or supplements to such proxy statement or for additional information and will supply Treasury with copies of all correspondence between the Company or any of its representatives, on the one hand, and the SEC or its staff, on the other hand, with respect to such proxy statement. If at any time prior to such stockholders' meeting there shall occur any event that is required to be set forth in an amendment or supplement to the proxy statement, the Company shall as promptly as practicable prepare and mail to its stockholders such an amendment or supplement. Each of Treasury and the Company agrees promptly to correct any information provided by it or on its behalf for use in the proxy statement if and to the extent that such information shall have become false or misleading in any material respect, and the Company shall as promptly as practicable prepare and mail to its stockholders an amendment or supplement to correct such information to the extent required by applicable laws and regulations. The Company shall consult with Treasury prior to filing any proxy statement, or any amendment or supplement thereto, and provide Treasury with a reasonable opportunity to comment thereon. In the event that the approval of any of the Stockholder Proposals is not obtained at such special stockholders meeting, the Company shall include a proposal to approve (and the Board of Directors shall recommend approval of) each such proposal at a meeting of its stockholders no less than once in each subsequent sixmonth period beginning on June 30, 2021 until all such approvals are obtained or made.

(c) None of the information supplied by the Company or any of the Company Subsidiaries for inclusion in any proxy statement in connection with any such stockholders meeting of the Company will, at the date it is filed with the SEC, when first mailed to the Company's stockholders and at the time of any stockholders meeting, and at the time of any amendment or supplement thereof, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

III.2 <u>Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay (i) all reasonable outofpocket expenses incurred by Treasury (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for Treasury) in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and

- 7 -

administration of this Agreement and the Warrants, any other agreements or documents executed in connection herewith or therewith, or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), and (ii) all outofpocket expenses incurred by Treasury (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for Treasury), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights in connection with this Agreement and the Warrants, any other agreements or documents executed in connected herewith or therewith, or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring, negotiations or enforcement in respect of such Warrant Agreement, Warrant and other agreements or documents executed in connection herewith or therewith.

#### III.3 Sufficiency of Authorized Common Stock; Exchange Listing.

During the period from each Warrant Closing Date (or, if the approval of the Stockholder Proposals is required, the date of such approval) until the date on which no Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall at all times have reserved for issuance, free of preemptive or similar rights, a sufficient number of authorized and unissued Warrant Shares to effectuate such exercise. Nothing in this Section 3.3 shall preclude the Company from satisfying its obligations in respect of the exercise of the Warrants by delivery of shares of Common Stock which are held in the treasury of the Company. As soon as reasonably practicable following each Warrant Closing Date, the Company shall, at its expense, cause the Warrant Shares to be listed on the same national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, subject to official notice of issuance, and shall maintain such listing for so long as any Common Stock is listed on such exchange. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of Common Stock on such national securities exchange so long as any Warrants or Warrant Shares remain outstanding. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which would be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on such exchange. The foregoing shall not preclude the Company from undertaking any transaction set forth in Section 4.3 subject to compliance with that provision.

# Article IV Additional Agreements

IV.1 <u>Investment Purposes</u>. Treasury acknowledges that the Warrants and the Warrant Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act or under any state securities laws. Treasury (a) is acquiring the Warrants pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Securities Act solely for investment without a view to sell and with no present intention to distribute them to any person in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable U.S. state securities laws; (b) will not sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Warrants or the Warrant Shares, except in compliance with the registration requirements or exemption provisions of the Securities Act and any applicable U.S. state securities laws; and (c) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and in investments of this type that it is capable of

- 8 -

evaluating the merits and risks of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares and of making an informed investment decision.

## IV.2 Legends.

(a) Treasury agrees that all certificates or other instruments representing the Warrants and the Warrant Shares will bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS INSTRUMENT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT WHILE A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING THERETO IS IN EFFECT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS."

(b) In the event that any Warrants or Warrant Shares (i) become registered under the Securities Act or (ii) are eligible to be transferred without restriction in accordance with Rule 144 or another exemption from registration under the Securities Act (other than Rule 144A), the Company shall issue new certificates or other instruments representing such Warrants or Warrant Shares, which shall not contain the legend in Section 4.2(a) above; *provided* that Treasury surrenders to the Company the previously issued certificates or other instruments.

IV.3 <u>Certain Transactions</u>. The Company will not merge or consolidate with, or sell, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its property or assets to, any other party unless the successor, transferee or lessee party (or its ultimate parent entity), as the case may be (if not the Company), expressly assumes the due and punctual performance and observance of each and every covenant, agreement and condition of this Agreement and the Warrants to be performed and observed by the Company.

IV.4 <u>Transfer of Warrants and Warrant Shares</u>. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, Treasury shall be permitted to transfer, sell, assign or otherwise dispose of ("<u>Transfer</u>") all or a portion of the Warrants or Warrant Shares at any time, and the Company shall take all steps as may be reasonably requested by Treasury to facilitate the Transfer of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

- IV.5 <u>Registration Rights</u>.
- (a) <u>Registration</u>.

(i) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company covenants and agrees that on or before the earlier of (A) 30 days after the date on which all Warrants that may be issued pursuant to this Agreement have been issued and (B) June 30, 2021 (the end of such period, the "<u>Registration Commencement Date</u>"), the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC a Shelf Registration Statement covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities (or otherwise designate an existing Shelf

- 9 -

Registration Statement filed with the SEC to cover the Registrable Securities) that may be issued pursuant to this Agreement and any Warrants outstanding at that time, and, to the extent the Shelf Registration Statement has not theretofore been declared effective or is not automatically effective upon such filing, the Company shall use reasonable best efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared or become effective and to keep such Shelf Registration Statement continuously effective and in compliance with the Securities Act and usable for resale of such Registrable Securities for a period from the date of its initial effectiveness until such time as there are no Registrable Securities remaining (including by refiling such Shelf Registration Statement (or a new Shelf Registration Statement) if the initial Shelf Registration Statement expires). So long as the Company is a well-known seasoned issuer (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) at the time of filing of the Shelf Registration Statement with the SEC, such Shelf Registration Statement shall be designated by the Company as an automatic Shelf Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if on the date hereof the Company is not eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, then the Company shall not be obligated to file a Shelf Registration Statement unless and until it is so eligible and is requested to do so in writing by Treasury.

(ii) Any registration pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(i) shall be effected by means of a shelf registration on an appropriate form under Rule 415 under the Securities Act (a "<u>Shelf Registration Statement</u>"). If Treasury or any other Holder intends to distribute any Registrable Securities by means of an underwritten offering it shall promptly so advise the Company and the Company shall take all reasonable steps to facilitate such distribution, including the actions required pursuant to Section 4.5(c); *provided* that the Company shall not be required to facilitate an underwritten offering of Registrable Securities unless the total number of Warrant Shares and Warrants expected to be sold in such offering exceeds, or are exercisable for, at least 20% of the total number of Warrant Shares for which Warrants issued under this Agreement could be exercised (giving effect to the anti-dilution adjustments in Warrants); and *provided, further* that the Company shall not be required to facilitate more than two completed underwritten offerings within any 12-month period. The lead underwriters in any such distribution shall be selected by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be distributed.

(iii) The Company shall not be required to effect a registration (including a resale of Registrable Securities from an effective Shelf Registration Statement) or an underwritten offering pursuant to Section 4.5(a): (A) prior to the Registration Commencement Date; (B) with respect to securities that are not Registrable Securities; or (C) if the Company has notified Treasury and all other Holders that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors, it would be materially detrimental to the Company or its securityholders for such registration or underwritten offering for a period of not more than 45 days after receipt of the request of Treasury or any other Holder; *provided* that such right to delay a registration or underwritten offering shall be exercised by the Company (1) only if the Company has generally exercised (or is concurrently exercising) similar black-out rights against holders of similar securities that

- 10 -

have registration rights and (2) not more than three times in any 12-month period and not more than 90 days in the aggregate in any 12-month period. The Company shall notify the Holders of the date of any anticipated termination of any such deferral period prior to such date.

(iv) If during any period when an effective Shelf Registration Statement is not available, the Company proposes to register any of its equity securities, other than a registration pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(i) or a Special Registration, and the registration form to be filed may be used for the registration or qualification for distribution of Registrable Securities, the Company will give prompt written notice to Treasury and all other Holders of its intention to effect such a registration (but in no event less than ten days prior to the anticipated filing date) and will include in such registration all Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion therein within ten Business Days after the date of the Company's notice (a "<u>Piggyback Registration</u>"). Any such person that has made such a written request may withdraw its Registrable Securities from such Piggyback Registration by giving written notice to the Company and the managing underwriter, if any, on or before the fifth Business Day prior to the planned effective date of such Piggyback Registration. The Company may terminate or withdraw any registration under this Section 4.5(a)(iv) prior to the effectiveness of such registration, whether or not Treasury or any other Holders have elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration.

(v) If the registration referred to in Section 4.5(a)(iv) is proposed to be underwritten, the Company will so advise Treasury and all other Holders as a part of the written notice given pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(iv). In such event, the right of Treasury and all other Holders to registration pursuant to Section 4.5(a) will be conditioned upon such persons' participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such person's Registrable Securities in the underwriting if such securities are of the same class of securities as the securities to be offered in the underwritten offering, and each such person will (together with the Company and the other persons distributing their securities through such underwriting) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Company; *provided* that Treasury (as opposed to other Holders) shall not be required to indemnify any person in connection with any registration. If any participating person disapproves of the terms of the underwriting, such person may elect to withdraw therefrom by written notice to the Company, the managing underwriters and Treasury (if Treasury is participating in the underwriting).

(vi) If either (x) the Company grants "piggyback" registration rights to one or more third parties to include their securities in an underwritten offering under the Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(ii) or (y) a Piggyback Registration under Section 4.5(a)(iv) relates to an underwritten offering on behalf of the Company, and in either case the managing underwriters advise the Company that in their reasonable opinion the number of securities requested to be included in such offering exceeds the number which can be sold without adversely affecting the marketability of such offering

- 11 -

(including an adverse effect on the per share offering price), the Company will include in such offering only such number of securities that in the reasonable opinion of such managing underwriters can be sold without adversely affecting the marketability of the offering (including an adverse effect on the per share offering price), which securities will be so included in the following order of priority: (A) first, in the case of a Piggyback Registration under Section 4.5(a)(iv), the securities the Company proposes to sell, (B) then the Registrable Securities of Treasury and all other Holders who have requested inclusion of Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(ii) or Section 4.5(a)(iv), as applicable, *pro rata* on the basis of the aggregate number of such securities or shares owned by each such person and (C) lastly, any other securities of the Company that have been requested to be so included, subject to the terms of this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company has, prior to the date hereof, entered into an agreement with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the order of priority contemplated hereby then it shall apply the order of priority in such conflicting agreement to the extent that this Agreement would otherwise result in a breach under such agreement.

(b) <u>Expenses of Registration</u>. All Registration Expenses incurred in connection with any registration, qualification or compliance hereunder shall be borne by the Company. All Selling Expenses incurred in connection with any registrations hereunder shall be borne by the holders of the securities so registered *pro rata* on the basis of the aggregate offering or sale price of the securities so registered.

(c) <u>Obligations of the Company</u>. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts, for so long as there are Registrable Securities outstanding, to take such actions as are under its control to not become an ineligible issuer (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) and to remain a well-known seasoned issuer (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) if it has such status on the date hereof or becomes eligible for such status in the future. In addition, whenever required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities or facilitate the distribution of Registrable Securities pursuant to an effective Shelf Registration Statement, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably practicable:

(i) Prepare and file with the SEC a prospectus supplement with respect to a proposed offering of Registrable Securities pursuant to an effective registration statement, subject to Section 4.5(d), keep such registration statement effective and keep such prospectus supplement current until the securities described therein are no longer Registrable Securities. The plan of distribution included in such registration statement, or, as applicable, prospectus supplement thereto, shall include, among other things, an underwritten offering, ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers, block trades, privately negotiated transactions, the writing or settlement of options or other derivative transactions and any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law, and any combination of any such methods of sale.

(ii) Prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to the applicable registration statement and the prospectus or prospectus supplement used in connection with such registration statement as may be necessary to comply with the

- 12 -

provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement.

(iii) Furnish to the Holders and any underwriters such number of copies of the applicable registration statement and each such amendment and supplement thereto (including in each case all exhibits) and of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, and such other documents as they may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of Registrable Securities owned or to be distributed by them.

(iv) Use its reasonable best efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the Holders or any managing underwriter(s), to keep such registration or qualification in effect for so long as such registration statement remains in effect, and to take any other action which may be reasonably necessary to enable such seller to consummate the disposition in such jurisdictions of the securities owned by such Holder; *provided* that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions.

(v) Notify each Holder of Registrable Securities at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act of the happening of any event as a result of which the applicable prospectus, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in light of the circumstances then existing.

(vi) Give written notice to the Holders:

(A) when any registration statement filed pursuant to Section 4.5(a) or any amendment thereto has been filed with the SEC (except for any amendment effected by the filing of a document with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act) and when such registration statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has become effective;

(B) of any request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to any registration statement or the prospectus included therein or for additional information;

(C) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose;

(D) of the receipt by the Company or its legal counsel of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Common

- 13 -

Stock for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose;

(E) of the happening of any event that requires the Company to make changes in any effective registration statement or the prospectus related to the registration statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading (which notice shall be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the prospectus until the requisite changes have been made); and

(F) if at any time the representations and warranties of the Company contained in any underwriting agreement contemplated by Section 4.5(c)(x) cease to be true and correct.

(vii) Use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance or obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement referred to in Section 4.5(c)(vi)(C) at the earliest practicable time.

(viii) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 4.5(c)(v), 4.5(c)(vi)(E) or 4.5(d), promptly prepare a post-effective amendment to such registration statement or a supplement to the related prospectus or file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered to the Holders and any underwriters, the prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with Section 4.5(c)(vi)(E) to suspend the use of the prospectus until the requisite changes to the prospectus have been made, then the Holders and any underwriters shall suspend use of such prospectus and use their reasonable best efforts to return to the Company all copies of such prospectus (at the Company's expense) other than permanent file copies then in such Holders' or underwriters' possession. The total number of days that any such suspension may be in effect in any 12-month period shall not exceed 90 days. The Company shall notify the Holders of the date of any anticipated termination of any such suspension period prior to such date.

(ix) Use reasonable best efforts to procure the cooperation of the Company's transfer agent in settling any offering or sale of Registrable Securities, including with respect to the transfer of physical stock certificates into bookentry form in accordance with any procedures reasonably requested by the Holders or any managing underwriter(s).

(x) If an underwritten offering is requested pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(ii), enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form, scope and substance and take all such other actions reasonably requested by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold in connection therewith or by the managing underwriter(s), if any, to expedite or facilitate the underwritten disposition of such Registrable Securities, and in connection therewith in any underwritten offering (including making members of management and executives of the Company available to participate in "road shows",

- 14 -

similar sales events and other marketing activities), (A) make such representations and warranties to the Holders that are selling stockholders and the managing underwriter(s), if any, with respect to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, and the Shelf Registration Statement, prospectus and documents, if any, incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein, in each case, in customary form, substance and scope, and, if true, confirm the same if and when requested, (B) use its reasonable best efforts to furnish the underwriters with opinions and "10b-5" letters of counsel to the Company, addressed to the managing underwriter(s), if any, covering the matters customarily covered in such opinions and letters requested in underwritten offerings, (C) use its reasonable best efforts to obtain "cold comfort" letters from the independent certified public accountants of the Company (and, if necessary, any other independent certified public accountants of any business acquired by the Company for which financial statements and financial data are included in the Shelf Registration Statement) who have certified the financial statements included in such Shelf Registration Statement, addressed to each of the managing underwriter(s), if any, such letters to be in customary form and covering matters of the type customarily covered in "cold comfort" letters, (D) if an underwriting agreement is entered into, the same shall contain indemnification provisions and procedures customary in underwritten offerings (provided that Treasury shall not be obligated to provide any indemnity), and (E) deliver such documents and certificates as may be reasonably requested by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being sold in connection therewith, their counsel and the managing underwriter(s), if any, to evidence the continued validity of the representations and warranties made pursuant to clause (A) above and to evidence compliance with any customary conditions contained in the underwriting agreement or other agreement entered into by the Company.

(xi) Make available for inspection by a representative of Holders that are selling stockholders, the managing underwriter(s), if any, and any attorneys or accountants retained by such Holders or managing underwriter(s), at the offices where normally kept, during reasonable business hours, financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, and cause the officers, directors and employees of the Company to supply all information in each case reasonably requested (and of the type customarily provided in connection with due diligence conducted in connection with a registered public offering of securities) by any such representative, managing underwriter(s), attorney or accountant in connection with such Shelf Registration Statement.

(xii) Use reasonable best efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities to be listed on each national securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed or, if no similar securities issued by the Company are then listed on any national securities exchange, use its reasonable best efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities to be listed on such securities exchange as Treasury may designate.

(xiii) If requested by Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being registered and/or sold in connection therewith, or the managing underwriter(s), if any, promptly include in a prospectus supplement or amendment such information as the

- 15 -

Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities being registered and/or sold in connection therewith or managing underwriter(s), if any, may reasonably request in order to permit the intended method of distribution of such securities and make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or such amendment as soon as practicable after the Company has received such request.

(xiv) Timely provide to its security holders earning statements satisfying the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 thereunder.

(d) <u>Suspension of Sales</u>. Upon receipt of written notice from the Company that a registration statement, prospectus or prospectus supplement contains or may contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omits or may omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or that circumstances exist that make inadvisable use of such registration statement, prospectus or prospectus supplement, Treasury and each Holder of Registrable Securities shall forthwith discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities until Treasury and/or Holder has received copies of a supplemented or amended prospectus or prospectus supplement, or until Treasury and/or such Holder is advised in writing by the Company that the use of the prospectus and, if applicable, prospectus supplement may be resumed, and, if so directed by the Company, Treasury and/or such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in Treasury and/or such Holder's possession, of the prospectus and, if applicable, prospectus supplement covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice. The total number of days that any such suspension may be in effect in any 12-month period shall not exceed 90 days. The Company shall notify Treasury prior to the anticipated termination of any such suspension period of the date of such anticipated termination

(e) <u>Termination of Registration Rights</u>. A Holder's registration rights as to any securities held by such Holder shall not be available unless such securities are Registrable Securities.

# (f) <u>Furnishing Information</u>.

(i) Neither Treasury nor any Holder shall use any free writing prospectus (as defined in Rule 405) in connection with the sale of Registrable Securities without the prior written consent of the Company.

(ii) It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to Section 4.5(c) that Treasury and/or the selling Holders and the underwriters, if any, shall furnish to the Company such information regarding themselves, the Registrable Securities held by them and the intended method of disposition of such securities as shall be required to effect the registered offering of their Registrable Securities.

## (g) <u>Indemnification</u>.

- 16 -

(i) The Company agrees to indemnify each Holder and, if a Holder is a person other than an individual, such Holder's officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives and Affiliates, and each Person, if any, that controls a Holder within the meaning of the Securities Act (each, an "Indemnitee"), against any and all losses, claims, damages, actions, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable fees, expenses and disbursements of attorneys and other professionals incurred in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such losses, claims, damages, actions, liabilities, costs and expenses), joint or several, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of material fact contained in any registration statement, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto or any documents incorporated therein by reference or contained in any free writing prospectus (as such term is defined in Rule 405) prepared by the Company or authorized by it in writing for use by such Holder (or any amendment or supplement thereto); or any omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, that the Company shall not be liable to such Indemnitee in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability (or action or proceeding in respect thereof) or expense arises out of or is based upon (A) an untrue statement or omission made in such registration statement, including any such preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any such amendments or supplements thereto or contained in any free writing prospectus (as such term is defined in Rule 405) prepared by the Company or authorized by it in writing for use by such Holder (or any amendment or supplement thereto), in reliance upon and in conformity with information regarding such Indemnitee or its plan of distribution or ownership interests which was furnished in writing to the Company by such Indemnitee for use in connection with such registration statement, including any such preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any such amendments or supplements thereto, or (B) offers or sales effected by or on behalf of such Indemnitee "by means of" (as defined in Rule 159A) a "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405) that was not authorized in writing by the Company.

(ii) If the indemnification provided for in Section 4.5(g)(i) is unavailable to an Indemnitee with respect to any losses, claims, damages, actions, liabilities, costs or expenses referred to therein or is insufficient to hold the Indemnitee harmless as contemplated therein, then the Company, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnitee as a result of such losses, claims, damages, actions, liabilities, costs or expenses in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnitee, on the one hand, and the Company, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, actions, liabilities, costs or expenses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and of the Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other factors, whether the untrue statement of a material fact or omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Indemnitee and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such

- 17 -

statement or omission; the Company and each Holder agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4.5(g)(ii) were determined by *pro rata* allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in Section 4.5(g)(i). No Indemnitee guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from the Company if the Company was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

(h) <u>Assignment of Registration Rights</u>. The rights of Treasury to registration of Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 4.5(a) may be assigned by Treasury to a transferee or assignee of Registrable Securities in connection with a transfer of a total number of Warrant Shares and/or Warrants exercisable for at least 20% of the total number of Warrant Shares for which Warrants issued and to be issued under this Agreement could be exercised (giving effect to the anti-dilution adjustments in Warrants); *provided, however*, the transferor shall, within ten days after such transfer, furnish to the Company written notice of the name and address of such transferee or assignee and the number and type of Registrable Securities that are being assigned.

(i) <u>Clear Market</u>. With respect to any underwritten offering of Registrable Securities by Treasury or other Holders pursuant to this Section 4.5, the Company agrees not to effect (other than pursuant to such registration or pursuant to a Special Registration) any public sale or distribution, or to file any Shelf Registration Statement (other than such registration or a Special Registration) covering, in the case of an underwritten offering of Common Stock or Warrants, any of its equity securities, or, in each case, any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for such securities, during the period not to exceed 30 days following the effective date of such offering. The Company also agrees to cause such of its directors and senior executive officers to execute and deliver customary lock-up agreements in such form and for such time period up to 30 days as may be requested by the managing underwriter. "Special Registration" means the registration of (A) equity securities and/or options or other rights in respect thereof to be offered to directors, members of management, employees, consultants, customers, lenders or vendors of the Company or Company Subsidiaries or in connection with dividend reinvestment plans.

(j) <u>Rule 144; Rule 144A</u>. With a view to making available to Treasury and Holders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its reasonable best efforts to:

(i) make and keep adequate public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c)(1) or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the date hereof;

(ii) (A) file with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Exchange Act, and (B) if at any time the Company is not required to file such reports, make available, upon the request of any Holder, such

- 18 -

information necessary to permit sales pursuant to Rule 144A (including the information required by Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act);

(iii) so long as Treasury or a Holder owns any Registrable Securities, furnish to Treasury or such Holder forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 under the Securities Act, and of the Exchange Act; a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company; and such other reports and documents as Treasury or Holder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities to the public without registration; *provided, however*, that the availability of the foregoing reports on the EDGAR filing system of the SEC will be deemed to satisfy the foregoing delivery requirements; and

(iv) take such further action as any Holder may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable such Holder to sell Registrable Securities without registration under the Securities Act.

(k) As used in this Section 4.5, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(i) "<u>Holder</u>" means Treasury and any other holder of Registrable Securities to whom the registration rights conferred by this Agreement have been transferred in compliance with Section 4.5(h) hereof.

(ii) "<u>Register</u>," "<u>registered</u>," and "<u>registration</u>" shall refer to a registration effected by preparing and (A) filing a registration statement in compliance with the Securities Act and applicable rules and regulations thereunder, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement or (B) filing a prospectus and/or prospectus supplement in respect of an appropriate effective registration statement on Form S-3.

(iii) "<u>Registrable Securities</u>" means (A) the Warrants (subject to Section 4.5(p)) and (B) any equity securities issued or issuable directly or indirectly with respect to the securities referred to in the foregoing clause (A) by way of conversion, exercise or exchange thereof, including the Warrant Shares, or share dividend or share split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, reclassification, merger, amalgamation, arrangement, consolidation or other reorganization, *provided* that, once issued, such securities will not be Registrable Securities when (1) they are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, (2) except as provided below in Section 4.5(o), they may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without limitation thereunder on volume or manner of sale, (3) they shall have ceased to be outstanding or (4) they have been sold in a private transaction in which the transferor's rights under this Agreement are not assigned to the transferee of the securities. No Registrable Securities may be registered under more than one registration statement at any one time.

- 19 -

(iv) "<u>Registration Expenses</u>" mean all expenses incurred by the Company in effecting any registration pursuant to this Agreement (whether or not any registration or prospectus becomes effective or final) or otherwise complying with its obligations under this Section 4.5, including all registration, filing and listing fees, printing expenses, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, blue sky fees and expenses, expenses incurred in connection with any "road show", the reasonable fees and disbursements of Treasury's counsel (if Treasury is participating in the registered offering), and expenses of the Company's independent accountants in connection with any regular or special reviews or audits incident to or required by any such registration, but shall not include Selling Expenses.

(v) "<u>Rule 144</u>", "<u>Rule 144A</u>", "<u>Rule 159A</u>", "<u>Rule 405</u>" and "<u>Rule 415</u>" mean, in each case, such rule promulgated under the Securities Act (or any successor provision), as the same shall be amended from time to time.

(vi) "<u>Selling Expenses</u>" mean all discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder (other than the fees and disbursements of Treasury's counsel included in Registration Expenses).

(1) At any time, any holder of Securities (including any Holder) may elect to forfeit its rights set forth in this Section 4.5 from that date forward; *provided*, that a Holder forfeiting such rights shall nonetheless be entitled to participate under Section 4.5(a)(iv) - (vi) in any Pending Underwritten Offering to the same extent that such Holder would have been entitled to if the holder had not withdrawn; and *provided*, *further*, that no such forfeiture shall terminate a Holder's rights or obligations under Section 4.5(f) with respect to any prior registration or Pending Underwritten Offering. "*Pending Underwritten Offering*" means, with respect to any Holder forfeiting its rights pursuant to this Section 4.5(l), any underwritten offering of Registrable Securities in which such Holder has advised the Company of its intent to register its Registrable Securities either pursuant to Section 4.5(a)(iv) prior to the date of such Holder's forfeiture.

(m) <u>Specific Performance</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge that there would be no adequate remedy at law if the Company fails to perform any of its obligations under this Section 4.5 and that Treasury and the Holders from time to time may be irreparably harmed by any such failure, and accordingly agree that Treasury and such Holders, in addition to any other remedy to which they may be entitled at law or in equity, to the fullest extent permitted and enforceable under applicable law shall be entitled to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section 4.5 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Section 4.5.

(n) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u>. The Company shall not, on or after the date hereof, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities that may impair the rights granted to Treasury and the Holders under this Section 4.5 or that otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof in any manner that may impair the rights granted to Treasury and the Holders under this Section 4.5. In the event the Company has, prior to the date hereof, entered into any agreement

- 20 -

with respect to its securities that is inconsistent with the rights granted to Treasury and the Holders under this Section 4.5 (including agreements that are inconsistent with the order of priority contemplated by Section 4.5(a)(vi)) or that may otherwise conflict with the provisions hereof, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to amend such agreements to ensure they are consistent with the provisions of this Section 4.5. Any transaction entered into by the Company that would reasonably be expected to require the inclusion in a Shelf Registration Statement or any Company Report filed with the SEC of any separate financial statements pursuant to Rule 3-05 of Regulation S-X or pro forma financial statements pursuant to Article 11 of Regulation S-X shall include provisions requiring the Company's counterparty to provide any information necessary to allow the Company to comply with its obligation hereunder.

(o) <u>Certain Offerings by Treasury</u>. In the case of any securities held by Treasury that cease to be Registrable Securities solely by reason of clause (2) in the definition of "Registrable Securities," the provisions of Sections 4.5(a)(ii), clauses (iv), (ix) and (x)-(xii) of Section 4.5(c), Section 4.5(g) and Section 4.5(i) shall continue to apply until such securities otherwise cease to be Registrable Securities. In any such case, an "underwritten" offering or other disposition shall include any distribution of such securities on behalf of Treasury by one or more broker-dealers, an "underwriting agreement" shall include any purchase agreement entered into by such broker-dealers, and any "registration statement" or "prospectus" shall include any offering document approved by the Company and used in connection with such distribution.

(p) <u>Registered Sales of the Warrants</u>. The Holders agree to sell the Warrants or any portion thereof under the Shelf Registration Statement only beginning 30 days after notifying the Company of any such sale, during which 30-day period Treasury and all Holders of the Warrants shall take reasonable steps to agree to revisions to the Warrants, at the expense of the Company, to permit a public distribution of the Warrants, including entering into a revised warrant agreement, appointing a warrant agent, and making the securities eligible for book entry clearing and settlement at the Depositary Trust Company.

IV.6 <u>Voting of Warrant Shares</u>. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Treasury shall not exercise any voting rights with respect to the Warrant Shares.

## Article V **Miscellaneous**

V.1 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company made herein or in any certificates delivered in connection with the Initial Closing or any subsequent Closing shall survive such Closing without limitation.

V.2 <u>Amendment</u>. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement will be effective unless made in writing and signed by an officer or a duly authorized representative of each party; *provided* that Treasury may unilaterally amend any provision of this Agreement to the extent required to comply with any changes after the date hereof in applicable federal statutes. No failure or delay by any party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further

- 21 -

exercise of any other right, power or privilege. The rights and remedies herein provided shall be cumulative of any rights or remedies provided by law.

V.3 <u>Waiver of Conditions</u>. No waiver will be effective unless it is in a writing signed by a duly authorized officer of the waiving party that makes express reference to the provision or provisions subject to such waiver.

V.4 <u>Governing Law: Submission to Jurisdiction, Etc.</u> This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the federal law of the United States if and to the extent such law is applicable, and otherwise in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State. Each of the parties hereto agrees (a) to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the District of Columbia and the United States Court of Federal Claims for any and all civil actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the Warrants or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, and (b) that notice may be served upon (i) the Company at the address and in the manner set forth for notices to the Company in Section 5.5 and (ii) Treasury in accordance with federal law. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each of the parties hereto hereby unconditionally waives trial by jury in any civil legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or the transactions or thereby.

V.5 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request, instruction or other document to be given hereunder by any party to the other will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or by facsimile, upon confirmation of receipt, or (b) on the second Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered by a recognized next day courier service. All notices to the Company shall be delivered as set forth below, or pursuant to such other instruction as may be designated in writing by the Company to Treasury. All notices to Treasury shall be delivered as set forth below, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by Treasury to the Company.

If to the Company:

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAXP Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: Chief Financial Officer Telephone: 206.392.5040

With a copy to

Alaska Air Group, Inc. 19300 International Blvd., SEAZL Seattle, WA 98188 Attention: General Counsel Telephone: 206.392.5040 Email: LegalContractNotices@alaskaair.com

- 22 -

If to Treasury:

United States Department of the Treasury 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Room 2312 Washington, D.C. 20220 Attention: Assistant General Counsel (Banking and Finance)

## V.6 <u>Definitions</u>.

(a) The term "<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means the government of the United States of America or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

- (b) The term "Laws" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the Promissory Note.
- (c) The term "Lien" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the Promissory Note.

(d) The term "<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect on, the operations, business, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; or (b) a material adverse effect on (i) the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or any Warrant or (ii) the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Company of this Agreement or any Warrant to which it is a party.

- (e) The term "<u>Organizational Documents</u>" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the Promissory Note.
- (f) The term "<u>Subsidiary</u>" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the Promissory Note.

V.7 <u>Assignment</u>. Neither this Agreement nor any right, remedy, obligation nor liability arising hereunder or by reason hereof shall be assignable by any party hereto without the prior written consent of the other party, and any attempt to assign any right, remedy, obligation or liability hereunder without such consent shall be void, except (a) an assignment, in the case of a Business Combination where such party is not the surviving entity, or a sale of substantially all of its assets, to the entity which is the survivor of such Business Combination or the purchaser in such sale and (b) as provided in Section 4.5.

V.8 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement or the Warrants, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remaining provisions hereof, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid or unenforceable, will remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected,

- 23 -

impaired or invalidated thereby, so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon such determination, the parties shall negotiate in good faith in an effort to agree upon a suitable and equitable substitute provision to effect the original intent of the parties.

V.9 <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. Nothing contained in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to confer upon any person or entity other than the Company and Treasury any benefit, right or remedies, except that the provisions of Section 4.5 shall inure to the benefit of the persons referred to in that Section.

\* \* \*

[Signature page follows]

- 24 -

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

#### THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

By: \_\_\_\_ Name: Title:

## ALASKA AIR GROUP, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_ Name: Shane R. Tackett Title: Executive Vice President, Finance and **Chief Financial Officer** 

## FORM OF OPINION

(a) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation.

(b) Each of the Warrants has been duly authorized and, when executed and delivered as contemplated by the Agreement, will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the same may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and general equitable principles, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding at law or in equity.

(c) The shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants and when so issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable **[insert, if applicable:** , subject to the approvals of the Company's stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3].</u>

(d) The Company has the corporate power and authority to execute and deliver the Agreement and the Warrants and **[insert, if applicable:**, subject to the approvals of the Company's stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>] to carry out its obligations thereunder (which includes the issuance of the Warrants and Warrant Shares).

(e) The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Agreement and the Warrants and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and its stockholders, and no further approval or authorization is required on the part of the Company [*insert, if applicable:*, subject, in each case, to the approvals of the Company's stockholders set forth on <u>Schedule 3</u>].

(f) The Agreement is a valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the same may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and general equitable principles, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding at law or in equity; *provided, however*, such counsel need express no opinion with respect to Section 4.5(g) or the severability provisions of the Agreement insofar as Section 4.5(g) is concerned.

(g) No registration of the Warrant and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is required for the offer and sale of the Warrant or the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant by the Company to the Holder pursuant to and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement.

(h) The Company is not required to be registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

ANNEX B

# FORM OF WARRANT

[SEE ATTACHED]

- 3 -

# WARRANT SHARES FORMULA

The number of Warrant Shares for which Warrants issued on each Warrant Closing Date shall be exercisable shall equal:

- (i) On the Closing Date, the quotient of (x) the product of the principal amount of the Promissory Note multiplied *by* 0.1 *divided by* (y) the Exercise Price (as defined in Annex B); and
- (ii) On each subsequent Warrant Closing Date, the quotient of (x) the product of the amount by which the principal amount of the Promissory Note is increased on such Warrant Closing Date multiplied *by* 0.1 *divided by* (y) the Exercise Price.

#### **CAPITALIZATION**

(1). Authorized Capital Stock of the Company as of the Capitalization Date: Pursuant to Section 4.1 of Article 4 of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Alaska Air Group, Inc. dated May 9, 2017, "Authorized Capital," the total number of shares of all classes of stock which this corporation shall have authority to issue is 405,000,000 shares, of which 5,000,000 shares shall be preferred stock having a par value of \$0.01 per share and 400,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock.

(2). Outstanding Capital Stock of the Company as of the Capitalization Date:

- (a) Shares of Common Stock Outstanding as of August 31, 2020: 123,644,873
- (b) Shares of Common Stock held in treasury as of August 31, 2020: 9,349,944
- (c) Total Shares Issued as of August 31, 2020 132,994,817

(3). Securities convertible into, or exercisable in exchange from capital stock include the following obligations to issue common stock under the company's equity plans (outstanding equity awards) as of the Capitalization Date:

- (a) 269,958 stock options and 61,902 restricted stock units are outstanding under the Company's 2008 Performance Incentive Plan; no future grants are permitted under this plan.
- (b) 754,406 stock options, 315,635 performance stock units and 591,735 restricted stock units are outstanding under the Company's 2016 Performance Incentive Plan; 3,731,586 shares are reserved and available for future issuance under this plan.
- (c) 2,823,965 shares have been issued under the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan; 3,381,330 shares are reserved and available for future issuance under this plan. The next scheduled purchase is October 31, 2020.
- (d) Warrants held by Treasury, exercisable for an aggregate of 888,669 shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement, dated as of June 23, 2020, between the Company and Treasury and in connection with (i) the Payroll Support Program Agreement dated as of April 23, 2020, between ALASKA AIRLINES, INC. and Treasury and (ii) the Payroll Support Program Agreement dated as of June 23, 2020, between MCGEE AIR SERVICES, INC. and Treasury, consisting of warrants to purchase 846,748 shares of Common Stock, issued on April 23, 2020, warrants to purchase 13,275 shares of Common Stock, issued on June 23, 2020, warrants to purchase 14,320 shares of Common Stock issued on June 23, 2020 and warrants to purchase 7,163 shares of Common Stock, issued on August 31, 2020.

(4). Outstanding securities or other obligations providing the holder with a right for Common Stock that is not reserved for issuance as of the Capitalization Date: None.

- 5 -

(5). Other issuances of shares of Common Stock since the Capitalization Date: The Company has issued 4,570 common shares pursuant to the exercise of stock option awards that were fully vested, which reduces the number of stock options outstanding from the 2008 Performance Incentive Plan, noted in 3(a) above.

- 6 -

# **REQUIRED STOCKHOLDER APPROVALS**

None.

- 7 -

Supplemental Agreement No. 16

to

Purchase Agreement No. 3866

between

#### The Boeing Company

and

#### Alaska Airlines, Inc.

#### Relating to Boeing Models 737-8 and 737-9 Aircraft

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT, entered into as of April 20, 2021, by and between THE BOEING COMPANY (**Boeing**) and ALASKA AIRLINES, INC. (**Customer**).

WHEREAS, the parties hereto entered into Purchase Agreement No. 3866 dated October 10, 2012 (Purchase Agreement), as amended and supplemented, relating to Boeing Models 737-8 aircraft (737-8 Aircraft) and 737-9 aircraft (737-9 Aircraft) (collectively Aircraft);

WHEREAS, Boeing and Customer have previously agreed to terms and conditions for Customer's participation in Boeing's Environmental Technology Testing Program and have no agreed to certain updates and amendments to the same;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties agree to amend the Purchase Agreement as follows:

- 1. Purchase Agreement Table of Contents:
  - 1.1 The Purchase Agreement "<u>Table of Contents</u>," is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the revised Table of Contents, attached hereto, to reflect the changes made in this Supplemental Agreement No. 16.

1.2

2. Letter Agreements:

P.A. 3866 ASA SA-16-1 2.1 Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-1104597, entitled "<u>Environmental Technology Testing</u>" is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety with a revised Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-1104597R1, entitled "<u>Environmental Technology Testing</u>", attached hereto, to reflect changes made in this Supplemental Agreement 16.

The Purchase Agreement will be deemed to be supplemented to the extent provided herein as of the date hereof and as so supplemented will continue in full force and effect.

EXECUTED IN DUPLICATE as of the day and year first written above.

THE BOEING COMPANY		
Ву		
lts	Attorney-In-Fact	
ACCEPTED AND AGREED TO this		
Date:		
ALASKA AIRLINES, INC.		
Ву		
lts	SVP Fleet, Finance and Alliances & Treasurer	

P.A. 3866 ASA SA-16-2

#### Supplemental Agreement No. 17

to

#### Purchase Agreement No. 3866

#### between

#### The Boeing Company

and

## Alaska Airlines, Inc.

#### Relating to Boeing Models 737-8 and 737-9 Aircraft

THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT, entered into as of May 20, 2021, by and between THE BOEING COMPANY (**Boeing**) and ALASKA AIRLINES, INC. (**Customer**).

WHEREAS, the parties hereto entered into Purchase Agreement No. 3866 dated October 10, 2012 (Purchase Agreement), as amended and supplemented, relating to Boeing Models 737-8 aircraft (737-8 Aircraft) and 737-9 aircraft (737-9 Aircraft) (collectively Aircraft);

WHEREAS, Customer has elected to exercise thirteen (13) Option Aircraft, and Boeing and Customer have agreed to a revised delivery schedule for those thirteen (13) exercised Option Aircraft, all of which are to be considered Group 1 Option Aircraft, and to revise the remaining Option Aircraft quantity and exercise dates.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties agree to amend the Purchase Agreement as follows:

#### 1. Purchase Agreement Table of Contents and Tables:

- 1.1 The Purchase Agreement "<u>Table of Contents</u>," is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the revised Table of Contents, attached hereto, to reflect the changes made in this Supplemental Agreement No. 17.
- 1.2 The Purchase Agreement "Table 1-D to Purchase Agreement No. PA-03866," attached hereto, is hereby incorporated into the Purchase Agreement to reflect the exercise of thirteen (13) Group 1 Option Aircraft in agreed-upon delivery months.

P.A. 3866 ASA SA-17-1 Supplemental Agreement No. 17 to Purchase Agreement No. 3866

### 2. Letter Agreements:

- 2.1 Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09440R6, entitled "Option Aircraft," is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with a revised Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09440R7, attached hereto, to reflect the Parties' revision to the delivery stream and remaining quantity of Option Aircraft after the exercise of Option Aircraft as part of this Supplemental Agreement 17.
- 2.2 Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09452, entitled "Advance Payment Matters," is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with a revised Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09452R1, attached hereto.
- 2.3 Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09453, entitled "Airline Operational Efficacy Matters," attached hereto, is incorporated into the Purchase Agreement as part of this Supplemental Agreement 17.
- 2.4 Letter Agreement ASA-PA-3866-LA-09454, entitled "Option Exercise and Acceleration Matters," attached hereto, is incorporated into the Purchase Agreement as part of this Supplemental Agreement 17.

The Purchase Agreement will be deemed to be supplemented to the extent provided herein as of the date hereof and as so supplemented will continue in full force and effect.

EXECUTED IN DUPLICATE as of the day and year first written above.

THE BOEING COMPANY

Ву \_\_\_\_\_

Its Attorney-In-Fact

ACCEPTED AND AGREED TO this

Date:

ALASKA AIRLINES, INC.

By

Its SVP Fleet, Finance and Alliances & Treasurer

P.A. 3866 ASA SA-17-2 Supplemental Agreement No. 17 to Purchase Agreement No. 3866

P.A. 3866 ASA SA-17-3

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL PORTIONS HAVE BEEN REDACTED FROM THIS EXHIBIT BECAUSE THEY ARE BOTH (i) NOT MATERIAL AND (ii) IS THE TYPE THAT THE COMPANY TREATS AS PRIVATE OR CONFIDENTIAL. INFORMATION THAT HAS BEEN OMITTED HAD BEEN IDENTIFIED IN THIS DOCUMENT WITH A PLACEHOLDER IDENTIFIED BY THE MARK "[\*\*\*]".

This Amendment No.15 [COM0205-21] (the "Amendment No.15") dated as of May 12, 2021 is between **EMBRAER S.A.**, a corporation existing under the laws of Brazil, which address and principal place of business is at Avenida Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 2170, prédio F-100, Putim, in the city of São José dos Campos, State of São Paulo, Brazil ("Embraer"); **YABORÃ INDÚSTRIA AERONÁUTICA S.A.**, a corporation existing under the laws of Brazil, with office at Avenida Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 2170, in the City of São José dos Campos, State of São Paulo, Brazil ("Embraer"); and **HORIZON AIR INDUSTRIES, INC.** ("Buyer"), collectively referred to herein as the "Parties", and constitutes an amendment and modification to Purchase Agreement COM0041-16 dated April 11<sup>th</sup>, 2016 as amended and assigned from time to time (the "Purchase Agreement").

Embraer and Embraer Commercial are referred collectively as "Seller".

All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning when used herein as provided in the Purchase Agreement and in case of any conflict between this Amendment No. 15 and the Purchase Agreement, this Amendment No. 15 shall control.

**WHEREAS**, the Parties wish to include Embraer S.A. as a Party to the Purchase Agreement, in preparation for the reintegration of all commercial aviation activities back to Embraer S.A.;

**WHEREAS**, Buyer is hereby confirming exercise of nine (9) Option Aircraft under the Purchase Agreement, therefore the nine (9) Option Aircraft shall be converted into Confirmed Option Aircraft [\*\*\*];

WHEREAS, the Parties have agreed to accelerate the Confirmed Option Aircraft [ \* \* \* ];

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, which is hereby acknowledged by the Parties, Seller and Buyer agree as follows:

## 1. INCLUSION OF EMBRAER

- 1.1 Parties hereby agree to include Embraer as a Party and "Seller" under the Purchase Agreement. Any references to "Seller" in the Purchase Agreement shall be understood as a reference to Embraer and Embraer Commercial collectively.
- 1.2 As a result of the change above, the Article 1.1.13 shall be entirely deleted and then replaced, as follows:

COM0205-21

Page 1 of 6

"1.1.13 "Seller": shall mean Yaborã Indústria Aeronáutica S.A., a Brazilian corporation organized and existing under the laws of Brazil with its principal place of business at Av. Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 2170, São José dos Campos, SP, Brazil and Embraer S.A Brazilian corporation organized and existing under the laws of Brazil with its principal place of business at Av. Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 2170, São José dos Campos, SP, Brazil and Embraer S.A Brazilian corporation organized and existing under the laws of Brazil with its principal place of business at Av. Brigadeiro Faria Lima, 2170, São José dos Campos, SP, Brazil."

### 2. SUBJECT

Article 2 of the Purchase Agreement shall be deleted and replaced as follows:

"Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement:

2.1 Seller shall sell and deliver and Buyer shall purchase and take delivery of thirty (30) Firm Aircraft and twelve (12) Confirmed Option Aircraft;

2.2 Seller shall provide to Buyer the Services and the Technical Publications as described in Attachment "B" to this Agreement; and

2.3 Buyer shall have the option to purchase up to twenty-one (21) Option Aircraft, in accordance with Article 21."

### 3. PRICE

Article 3 of the Purchase Agreement COM0041-16 is hereby deleted and replaced as follows:

[\*\*\*]

### 4. PAYMENT

[\*\*\*]

### **5. OPTION AIRCRAFT**

As a result of the conversion of nine (9) Option Aircraft, Article 21.4 of the Purchase Agreement must be deleted and replaced as follows:

[\*\*\*]

COM0205-21

Page 2 of 6

### 6. ATTACHMENT CHANGE

As a result of the changes referred to in this Amendment No. 15, Attachment E to the Purchase Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety by Attachment E to this Amendment No. 15, which shall be deemed to be Attachment E for all purposes under the Purchase Agreement.

### 7. REINSTATEMENT OF PURCHASE AGREEMENT

All other provisions and conditions of the referenced Purchase Agreement, as well as its related Attachments and Letter Agreement, which are not specifically modified by this Amendment No. 15 shall remain in full force and effect without any change.

### 8. COUNTERPARTS

This Amendment No. 15 may be signed by the Parties hereto in any number of separate counterparts with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument and all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

This Amendment No. 15 may be signed by facsimile with originals duly signed to follow by an internationally recognized courier.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

COM0205-21

Page 3 of 6

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Seller and Buyer, by their duly authorized officers, have entered into and executed this Amendment No. 15 to be effective as of the date first written above.

# EMBRAER S.A. HORIZON AIR INDUSTRIES, INC.

Ву:		Ву:
Name:	Name:	
Title:	Title:	
Ву:		Ву:
Name: Title:	Name: Title:	
Place:		Place:
Yaborã in Aeronáut		
Ву:		-
Name:		
Title:		
Ву:		-
Name:		
Title:		
Place:		_
COM0205-21		Page 4 of 6

# ATTACHMENT "E" AIRCRAFT DELIVERY SCHEDULE

1. Firm and Confirmed Option Aircraft Delivery Schedule (ref. Purchase Agreement, Article 5)

[\*\*\*]

2. Option Aircraft Delivery Schedule (ref. Purchase Agreement, Article 21)

[\*\*\*]

Page 1 of 2

Attachment "E" to Purchase Agreement COM0041-16

Amendment No.15 (COM0205-21)

#### ALASKA AIR GROUP PERFORMANCE BASED PAY PLAN (Amended May 6, 2021)

The Board of Directors (the "Board") of Alaska Air Group, Inc. (the "Company") has adopted the Performance-Based Pay Plan (the "Plan") to reward employees of Alaska Airlines, Inc. ("Alaska") and Horizon Air Industries, Inc. ("Horizon"). The Board has delegated authority to the Compensation and Leadership Development Committee (the "Committee") to administer the Plan. The Performance Based Pay Award ("Award") of each eligible Plan Participant will depend upon the degree to which the Company, Alaska and Horizon achieve the applicable performance goals and, if applicable, an award modifier, set by the Committee for each calendar year (a "Plan Year") and upon the discretion of the Committee as explained below.

This Amended and Restated Plan is effective beginning with the 2019 Plan Year and each year thereafter until amended, restated or terminated, pursuant to Paragraph 8. For the terms of Awards granted for any earlier Plan Year, refer to the version of the Plan in effect for the applicable Plan Year.

#### 1. ELIGIBILITY

Eligibility to participate in the Plan during a Plan Year is limited to all regular, temporary variable time and temporary pool U.S. and Canadian employees, and Mexico management employees, of Alaska and Horizon ("Eligible Employees") who:

- (a) are employees of Alaska or Horizon on December 31 of the Plan Year for which the Award is being paid, or
- (b) were employees during a portion of the Plan Year for which the Award is being paid but were not employees on December 31 because their employment ended due to retirement, disability or death. (For example, if an employee retires from Alaska or Horizon and his/her last day of employment is on or between January 1 and December 31, 2019, he/she would be eligible for an award for the 2019 Plan Year, but would not be eligible for an Award for the 2020 Plan Year because he/she was not an employee during any part of the 2020 Plan Year, even though his/her first day of retirement might be January 1, 2020.)

For the sake of clarity, "Eligible Employees" shall not include temporary employees (other than variable time and temporary pool employees) or Mexico non-management employees of Alaska or Horizon, or employees of McGee Air Services, Inc.

Eligible Employees who are on temporary medical leave, military leave, furlough, or company-approved leave of absence as of December 31 of the Plan Year shall remain eligible under the Plan. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, an individual whose employment with Alaska or Horizon ends prior to December 31 of the Plan Year for any reason not set forth above, for example, resignation or termination (with or without cause), forfeits any Award under this Plan. In addition, employees terminated for cause, as determined by Alaska or Horizon, shall forfeit any Award under this Plan, regardless of their employment status on December 31 of the Plan Year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, contract employees or independent contractors as classified by Alaska or Horizon, shall be excluded from participation hereunder, regardless of whether an agency or court subsequently reclassifies such individuals as employees of Alaska or Horizon. An Eligible Employee who meets all the requirements for an Award is a "Plan Participant" for such Plan Year. Participation in the Plan does not guarantee that any Award will be paid if applicable performance goals specified for the Plan Year are not achieved for the year.

#### 2. CALCULATION OF THE AWARD

The size of the Award earned for a Plan Year will depend upon the extent to which the performance goals and, if applicable, an award modifier has been achieved during that Plan Year, and upon the discretion of the Committee. Separate performance weighting has been established for each performance goal.

1

A Plan Participant's Award is determined by the following formula: Eligible Earnings X Participation Rate X Payout Award Percentage.

"Eligible Earnings" means the aggregate wages or salary paid during the Plan Year to the Plan Participant for services performed for Alaska or Horizon, *including* cash received for vacation payouts in connection with the Plan Participant's transfer between any two entities (i.e., Alaska and Horizon) or in connection with retirement, death or disability, amounts that the Plan Participant could have received in cash had the Plan Participant not elected to contribute the amount to an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or an affiliate and any other voluntary payment the Plan Participant makes which reduces his/her compensation (such as the Plan Participant's voluntary contribution to an Internal Revenue Code ("Code") Section 401(k) Plan, Code Section 125 medical account, dependent day care spending account, or charitable gift), but *excluding* commissions, all bonuses (including any payment received under this Plan), and all other forms of incentive or other supplemental pay, employee benefits paid by the employer (such as employer contributions to a Code Section 401(k) Plan), worker's compensation payments, disability payments, cash and non-cash fringe benefits and perquisites (such as per diems, auto expense reimbursement, relocation reimbursement or travel reimbursement).

"Participation Rate" shall mean the percentage level communicated to each Eligible Employee or class of Eligible Employee.

"Payout Award Percentage" means the sum of the weighted payout of each performance goal, calculated in the manner specified by Paragraph 3, herein. Awards may be paid in cash only.

All calculations will be performed by the Finance Department of Alaska and will be subject to approval by the Committee. Once approved by the Committee, such calculations shall be conclusively presumed to be accurate.

#### 3. PERFORMANCE WEIGHTING

In order for any Award to be payable as to a particular performance goal, a "Threshold" performance level for that goal must be achieved. The payout percentage for a particular performance goal will be 50% if the "Threshold" level is reached, 100% if the "Target" level is reached, and 200% if the "Maximum" level is achieved. This determination applies to each goal individually. If performance for a particular goal is between the Threshold and Target levels, or between the Target and Maximum levels, the payout percentage for that goal will be determined by linear interpolation between those two levels. The payout percentage for each goal as so determined will then be multiplied by the weighting factor for that goal, as specified in Annex 1 Performance-Based Pay Plan Goals and Measures described in Paragraph 4 for the applicable Plan Year (the "weighted payout percentages").

#### 4. PERFORMANCE GOALS AND APPLICABLE PERFORMANCE WEIGHTING FACTORS

The Committee will establish the performance goals and, if applicable, an award modifier for each Plan Year during the life of this Plan, and will annually approve an Annex 1 Performance-Based Pay Plan Goals and Measures to this Plan that outlines the performance goals, award modifiers and the weighting factors and an Annex 2 Performance-Based Pay Plan Participation Rates.

#### 5. DISCRETIONARY FACTOR

In the case of a Plan Participant described in Paragraph 1 who retired, terminated employment due to disability, or died during the year, or a Plan Participant who took a leave of absence or worked a reduced schedule during any portion of the year, the Committee retains absolute discretionary authority to adjust the Award to such Plan Participant based upon the Committee's determination of such Plan Participant's contribution to the Company or its affiliates or any other factors as the Committee may determine appropriate.

#### 6. TIMING OF AWARDS

Payment of Awards for a Plan Year will be made no later than March 15 of the following year. A deceased Plan Participant's Award will be paid to the Participant's estate.

2

#### 7. PLAN PARTICIPANT TRANSFERS BETWEEN ALASKA AND HORIZON

If a Plan Participant transfers between Alaska and Horizon, the Plan Participant's Award under this Plan, and any payment in respect of such Award, shall be separately determined by the Committee based on Eligible Earnings, Participation Rate and Payout Award Percentage attributable to each entity. This will result in a separate Award based on Alaska service and performance, and a separate Award based on Horizon service and performance, as applicable.

#### 8. AMENDMENT

The Board, acting on its own or through the Committee, retains the right to modify the Plan at any time in any manner that it deems appropriate, provided that (a) no amendment that adversely affects the rights of Plan Participants or their beneficiaries shall be effective for a Plan Year that ended prior to the Plan Year in which the amendment was adopted, and (b) it will not terminate the Plan for any Plan Year during that Plan Year unless it is clear that Plan Participants will not receive any payment with respect to Awards granted for that Plan Year.

#### 9. CLAWBACK POLICY.

The Award is subject to the terms of the Company's recoupment, clawback or similar policy as it may be in effect from time to time, as well as any similar provisions of applicable law, any of which could in certain circumstances require forfeiture of the Award and repayment or forfeiture of any cash received with respect to the Award.

#### 10. MISCELLANEOUS

- a. This Plan, including its attachments, constitutes the entire understanding relating to an Award to any employee of Alaska or Horizon, and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements, representations or commitments relating to such Awards.
- b. This Plan is not a commitment of the Company, Alaska or Horizon, to any officer or employee of such company, to continue that individual in its employ in order to qualify for an Award. Nothing contained in this Plan may be considered to be a promise of continued employment. Any employee who shall file suit against his or her employer for wrongful termination shall automatically cease to be a Plan Participant.
- c. This Plan and the rights and obligations provided for herein shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the law of the state of Washington, excluding its conflicts of law rules.
- d. No unpaid Award will be subject to the debts, liabilities, contracts or engagements of any Plan Participant, and may not be alienated, pledged, garnished or sold, and any attempt to do so shall be void.
- e. All Awards are subject to applicable federal, state, and local deductions.
- f. This Plan is intended to be an exception to, or otherwise be in compliance with, Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. This Plan shall be interpreted to comply with Section 409A.

3

### ALASKA AIR GROUP

### **OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE REWARDS PLAN**

### Adopted January 3, 2005; Amended May 6, 2021 (Effective June 1, 2021)

The Board of Directors of Alaska Air Group, Inc. (the "Company") has adopted the Operational Performance Rewards Plan (the "Plan") to reward employees of Alaska Airlines, Inc. ("Alaska") and Horizon Air Industries, Inc. ("Horizon") (each a "Subsidiary") for achieving certain operational performance targets. This description is provided to explain the key elements of how the Plan will operate. This Plan is effective beginning with the 2021 Plan year and each year thereafter until amended or terminated as provided herein.

### 1. ELIGIBILITY

All regular employees,temporary variable-time and temporary pool employees of Alaska and Horizon (including employees outside of the United States, if permitted by applicable law and labor contracts) are eligible to participate in the Plan ("Eligible Employees"), and will receive one or more payments under the Plan if they meet the criteria in this paragraph. Payments under the Plan ("Awards") are earned monthly and paid quarterly. Eligible Employees on active status or on an approved leave of absence as of the close of business on the last day of the quarter during which (a) any of the monthly operational targets applicable to such employee's applicable Subsidiary are met and (b) employee had eligible earnings as defined in the Company's Performance Based Pay Plan during the quarter or, if employee had no eligible earnings, employee was on a COVID-related unpaid capacity reduction leave will be eligible for a payout for each month of the quarter in which the employee's applicable Subsidiary's operational targets are met. For persons with Voluntary Severance Incentive or equivalent severance packages (whether voluntary or not), the last day of eligible employment will not include any of the period during which the employee has ceased working but is still otherwise treated as on payroll.

Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement, an individual whose employment with Alaska and Horizon ends prior to the last day of the quarter for any reason not set forth above, for example, resignation or termination (with or without cause), forfeits any Award under this Plan. In addition, employees terminated for cause, as determined by such employee's applicable subsidiary, shall forfeit any Award under this Plan, regardless of their employment status on the last day of the quarter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, contract employees or independent contractors as classified by Alaska or Horizon, as applicable, shall be excluded from participation hereunder, regardless of whether an agency or court subsequently re-classifies such individuals as employees of Alaska or Horizon. An Eligible Employee who meets all the requirements for an Award is a "Plan Participant." Participation in the Plan does not guarantee that any Award will be paid if applicable operational targets are not achieved.

### 2. ACCRUAL OF AWARDS

An Award will accrue for each Participant as of the close of business of the last day of any quarter in which the applicable Subsidiary has achieved one or more of the performance goals set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u>. Each Subsidiary does not need to achieve all of the performance goals in a given quarter to accrue an Award; each goal reached in a given Target Period (as defined in <u>Exhibit A</u>) will apply separately towards the Award to that Subsidiary's Participants for that quarter.

### 3. PAYMENT OF AWARDS

Accrued Awards will be paid quarterly. The Company will use reasonable efforts to pay accrued Awards to Participants within sixty (60) days after the end of each calendar quarter. The Company may pay Awards through regular payroll or by separate check in the Company's discretion, and in either case the Company may withhold applicable taxes and garnishments from such payments. The Company will pay a deceased Participant's Award to to the Participant's estate.

### 4. ESTABLISHMENT OF PERFORMANCE GOALS

The Compensation and Leadership Development Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee") will establish the periodic performance goals for each Plan year during the life of this Plan, and will provide an exhibit to this Plan that outlines goals and the payout amounts for each goal. Each such attachment will be labeled "Exhibit A: Operational Performance Rewards Plan Goals and Award Levels for [year]" and communicated to eligible employees.

### 5. AMENDMENT; TERMINATION; INTERPETATION

The Board, acting through the Compensation Committee, retains the right at any time to modify the Plan in any manner that it deems appropriate or to terminate the Plan, provided that no amendment or termination shall be effective sooner than the first day of the month following the Compensation Committee's action on such amendment or termination. No termination of the Plan shall affect Awards accrued before the effective date of termination. Management may interpret or amend this Plan Description with respect to administrative issues that do not affect benefit amounts and are not otherwise material to the overall benefits provided by the Plan. The Compensation Committee shall have discretion to interpret and resolve any material issue or dispute under the Plan, and its decision concerning any aspect of the operation of the Plan will be final and conclusive. The Compensation Committee will review the Plan annually and may make changes to the Plan and/or Exhibit A for the next Plan year.

### 6. CLAWBACK POLICY

Awards are subject to the terms of the Company's recoupment, clawback or similar policy as it may be in effect from time to time, as well as any similar provisions of applicable law, any of which could in certain circumstances require forfeiture of the Awards and repayment or forfeiture of any cash received with respect to the Awards.

### 7. MISCELLANEOUS

This description, including its attachments, constitutes the entire understanding relating to the Plan, and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements, representations or commitments relating to the Plan or any Award. This Plan is not a commitment of the Company, Alaska or Horizon, to any officer or employee of any such company to continue that individual in its employ for any reason. Any employee who files suit against his or her employer for wrongful termination shall automatically cease to be a Participant. This description and the rights and obligations provided for herein shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the law of the state of Washington, excluding its conflicts of law rules.

#### EXHIBIT 31.1

#### CERTIFICATIONS

I, Benito Minicucci, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-Q of Alaska Air Group, Inc. for the period ended June 30, 2021;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in 4. Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and we have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our b) supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the c) effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5 The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors:
  - all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably a) likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control b) over financial reporting.
    - Bv /s/ BENITO MINICUCCI **Benito Minicucci**

President and Chief Executive Officer

August 3, 2021

#### EXHIBIT 31.2

### CERTIFICATIONS

I, Shane R. Tackett, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-Q of Alaska Air Group, Inc. for the period ended June 30, 2021;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and we have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors:
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
    - By /s/ SHANE R. TACKETT Shane R. Tackett

August 3, 2021

Executive Vice President/Finance and Chief Financial Officer

#### **EXHIBIT 32.1**

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 **OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Alaska Air Group, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2021 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Benito Minicucci, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

#### /s/ BENITO MINICUCCI By

**Benito Minicucci** 

August 3, 2021

Chief Executive Officer

### EXHIBIT 32.2

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Alaska Air Group, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2021 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Shane R. Tackett, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

#### By /s/ SHANE R. TACKETT

Shane R. Tackett

August 3, 2021

Executive Vice President/Finance and Chief Financial Officer